

ENGLISH PREPOSITIONAL USAGE

AN ATTEMPT TO GIVE A COMPARATIVE ACCOUNT
OF PREPOSITIONAL USAGE IN ENGLISH AND
AFRIKAANS ON THE BASIS OF FREQUENCY
AND RANGE OF USE.

A THESIS
SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILMENT OF THE
REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF LITERATURE
IN THE
POTCHEFSTROOM UNIVERSITY FOR CHRISTIAN
HIGHER EDUCATION.

BY J. A. VENTER, M.A.

PROMOTOR: I. J. V. H. FOURIE, M.A., D. PHIL. (UNIV. OF S. A.)

NOVEMBER 1954.

A C K N O W L E D G E M E N T S.

I am deeply indebted to my promotor, Dr. I.J. v.H. Fourie, M.A., D.Phil., for his guidance, advice and encouragement, even at a time when he was on leave from his duties at the University.

My grateful thanks are also due to Prof. E.C. Llewellyn, B.A. (Wales), M.A., B. Litt. (Oxon.), and Mr. V. Haas, M.A., of the University College of South Wales and Monmouthshire.

I also wish to thank the following people who, in interviews or otherwise, have advised me on specific issues:

Mr. L.T. Bennett, Head of the Department of English, Pretoria College of Education.

Prof. S.P.E. Boshoff, of Pretoria.

Dr. J.M. de Wet, of the Department of Mathematics, Potchefstroom University.

Mr. A. Elliott, of the London Institute of Education.

Prof. B. Kok, of the University of the Orange Free State.

Prof. T.H. le Roux, of Pretoria University.

Prof. A.C. Partridge, of the University of the Witwatersrand.

Prof. I.A. Richards, of Harvard University.

Prof. R.M. Titlestad, of Pretoria University.

Mr. I.J. v.d.V. van Vuren, of Pretoria.

My special thanks are due to Mr. G. Dickson, Head of English Programmes, S.A.B.C., Johannesburg, for making certain radio scripts available to me.

C O N T E N T S

P A R T I

CHAPTER I

	Page
A. Prepositional Usage as an Obstacle in the Study of English as a Foreign Language	1
B. The Nature of this Study	6

CHAPTER II

LINGUISTIC FORM AND MEANING	18
A. The Welter of Prepositional Usage	18
B. The Origin of the Preposition	33
C. Inflexional Prepositions	39
D. Metaphor	51
E. Towards an Ideal Language	61

CHAPTER III

The Bearing of this Study on the Teaching of English as a Second Language	72

P A R T II

CHAPTER IV

A. The Group of Words with which this Study Deals	85
B. The Check-List of Usages on which the Count was Based	101
C. The Frequency Count	107

CHAPTER V

A. The Alphabetical List of Usages	118
About	118
Above	120
Across	121
After	122
Against	124
Along	125
Amid(st)	126
Among	126
Around	127
Astride	127
At	127

	Page
Before	138
Behind	139
Below	140
Beneath	141
Beside	141
Between	142
Beyond	143
But	144
By	145
Despite	150
Down	150
During	153
Except	154
For	154
From	162
In	167
Inside	185
Into	185
Near	188
Next	189
Of	189
Off	206
On	208
Opposite	218
Cut (of)	219
Outside	224
Over	224
Past	227
Per	228
Round	228
Since	229
Through	251
To	230
Towards	253
Under	254
Underneath	255
Till (until)	255
Up	256
Upon	261
With	264
Within	269
Without	269
B. The Sequential List	271

CHAPTER VI

Notes	291
Bibliography	319

- - - - -

P A R T I

CHAPTER I

A. PREPOSITIONAL USAGE AS AN OBSTACLE IN THE STUDY OF ENGLISH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE.

"Prepositional usage in all languages contains much that is peculiar and arbitrary; the relations to be expressed by prepositions are often so vague and indefinite that many times one might seem logically just as right as another and it is only that 'tyrannical, capricious and utterly incalculable thing, idiomatic usage' (1) which has decreed that this preposition must be used in this case and that in another The idiosyncrasy of English, like that of other languages, is perhaps most strikingly exemplified in the use of prepositions." (2)

In evolving his system of Basic English as a universal auxiliary language, C.K. Ogden paid much attention to the rôle of prepositions in the language. In fact, the only way in which it proved possible to achieve the degree of simplification at which he aimed, was to dispense with verbs as "panoptic devices", and to substitute for them "operators" used in conjunction with "directives" (i.e. prepositions). (3)

Although one may not necessarily agree with Ogden's rather sweeping statement that English is the only language in which this is possible, (4) the fact that he has applied the technique with such a remarkable degree of success, certainly proves the great importance of the prepositions in the structure of English as a highly deflected (or

1. O. Jespersen: *Progress in Language*, 22.
2. L.P. Smith: *Words and Idioms*, 169-170.
3. *Basic English*, 21, 73, etc.
4. *Op. cit.*, 20.

analytical) language.

L.P. Smith (op.cit.) makes the same point with great force, if from the opposite point of view, as he is concerned with the beauty and power of idiomatic English, rather than with its ability to strip itself to the bare simplicity and austerity required of a world language. H.W. and F.G. Fowler are equally aware of the essential rôle of the preposition in English:

"In an uninflected language like ours these (i.e. prepositions) are ubiquitous, and it is quite impossible to write tolerably without a full knowledge, conscious or unconscious, of their uses. Misuse of them . . . results in offences against idiom." (5)

There is no denying the fact that prepositional usage is one of the greatest obstacles in the study of English as a foreign language. In terms of the pupil-effort required to master it, it probably ranks second only to the considerations of accent and speech-tune. We find that Ogdon, with the pardonable exasperation of the teacher of English to a world of foreigners, refers to "natural and legitimate combinations" (prepositional locutions) as opposed to "more capricious usage." (6) Jespersen points out that even in the mother-tongue prepositions cause some difficulty and "are of very late growth in the child's language." (7)

Idiom, as a "manifestation of the peculiar" (8) must of necessity prove difficult to the foreigner. Because of their high frequency of occurrence and the fact that they enter into such "a variety of expressions and with a

5. The King's English, 170.

6. Op. cit., 63.

7. Language, 137.

8. H.W. Fowler: Modern English Usage, 251.

baffling multiplicity of meaning" (9), prepositions constitute an important part of what is generally known as "idiomatic usage". They are so closely interwoven with the very warp and woof of the language that the student cannot avoid them. Metaphorical idioms are an asset when used, but not a condition of correct speech. Prepositions must be attempted -for better or for worse. It is not surprising, therefore, that "perhaps the surest sign of the foreigner whose English is not perfect is his misuse of them." (10)

After claiming that prepositional usage is the element of English which causes foreigners most difficulty, Lindkvist goes on to say: "This difficulty derives partly from the fact that English prepositional usage exhibits a great number of peculiar features and deviates considerably even from the usages of such cognate languages as German and Swedish, and partly, and this is by no means less important, from the fact that there are no far-reaching or completely exhaustive works on the subject." (11) He finds that prepositional usage has been neglected in all languages, but especially in English. The "three great investigators of English Syntax, Poutsma, Jespersen and Kruisinga," have considered it fit to pass over the subject lightly. He considers even the N.E.D.'s lengthy and copious account of the prepositions parsimonious, and in his study sets out to supplement it.

Writers on English usage are, in fact, inclined to nibble tentatively at the subject, rather than to attempt the whole problem as such.

9. Prof. Hayward Keniston: Spanish Idiom List, Introduction.
10. H.A. Treble and G.R. Vallins: An A.B.C. of English Usage, 145.
11. Studies on the Local Sense of Four Prepositions in English. K.G. Lindkvist, Lund, 1950, pp. 13-14.

Fowler and Fowler write:

"But though the subject of prepositions is thus very important, the idioms in which they appear are so multitudinous that it is hopeless to attempt giving more than the scantiest selection Usages of this sort cannot be acquired from dictionaries and grammars, still less from a treatise like the present, not pretending to be exhaustive," (12)

Prof. Keniston (13) excluded prepositions from his "Spanish Idiom List" because they enter into such "a variety of expressions and with a baffling multiplicity of meaning," that he found them impossible to deal with.

Although much time and effort have been expended on the teaching of English as a second language in this country, the problem of prepositional usage has not been faced up to. Practising teachers, who cannot spare the time to investigate scientifically every aspect of the subject they teach, have been forced to rely on text-books which, for the sake of completeness, list a small number of usages selected more or less at random, and on the cumulative wisdom to be gained from many years of trial and error. The Language Committee of the Transvaal Education Department, which has done, and is doing, very useful work on the "basic speech patterns" of English and Afrikaans, does not seem to have realized the full implications of this problem, and has done little constructive work on it. Commenting on the lack of basic research in the field of English prepositional usage, Lindkvist (op.cit.) asks why this is the case "in view of the circumstance that it is one of the

12. *The King's English*, ¶ 170.

13. *Op. cit.*

very few fields of English studies where it is still possible to arrive at really new results...

The explanation is probably two-fold. In the first place the subject is difficult and resolves itself into an immense number of details, in dealing with which the risk of error is great, so that to guard as much as possible against such error, a great number of excerpts must be collected and classified before the work proper can begin. This necessitates considerable time being spent; and perhaps the time required may be so considerable as to allow a scholar to finish two works of another type instead of one on prepositions.

In the second place, in this field there are no earlier works which sift the matter to the bottom and give a complete analysis of detail upon which later scholars may model their work.

The scholar who, as the first in the field, has to make an exhaustive analysis of a section of English prepositional usage has therefore been faced with the task of writing a pioneering work." (14)

The urgent need for basic research in the field of comparative linguistics, especially with reference to bilingualism in our schools, has often been felt and voiced, most emphatically, perhaps, by Dr. I.J. v.H. Fourie, who discusses the matter at length in his Fundamentals of Second Language Teaching. (15) At a Conference of University English Teachers, (16) Prof. R.E. Davies suggested special research councils to undertake "a systematic con-

14. Op. cit.. 14.

15. P. 14.

16. Pietermaritzburg, July, 1949.

sideration of specific problems arising from the teaching of English in South African schools." (17) This is in keeping with the suggestion made in the Interim Report that "a study of cognate relationships between English and other languages" be made. (18)

According to Lindkvist, (19) the only existing inaugural dissertation on prepositions in Present-day English is A. Brande's Studier over de engelske Praepositioner, (20) which approaches the problem psychologically, and will be discussed in the next section of this chapter.

No comprehensive comparative survey of prepositional usage in English and Afrikaans has, to my knowledge, ever been undertaken. The treatment of the prepositions in existing bilingual dictionaries is, of necessity, sketchy and incomplete, and quite inadequate for purposes of foreign language teaching, (21) and the dictionaries naturally give no indication of the frequency of any usage in either language. (22)

B. THE NATURE OF THIS STUDY

The purpose of this study is to provide a systematic account of English prepositional usage with special reference to the difficulties of the Afrikaans-speaking learner

-
17. Quoted from Fourie, p. 14.
 18. Interim Report on Vocabulary Selection, Faucett, Palmer, Thorndike and West, p. 6.
 19. Op. cit., 14.
 20. Copenhagen, 1919.
 21. Cf. The King's English, p. 170, as quoted above.
 22. This also applies to a number of German studies on English prepositions, e.g. Gustav Krüger: Syntax der Englischen Sprache, Vol. IV, Leipzig, 1916;
G. Wendt: Die Behandlung der Englischen Präpositionen auf der Realschule (Englische Studien, IV-VI, Heilbronn, 1931-3);
M. Deutschbein: Grammatik der Englischen Sprache, Heidelberg, 1953 (14.A.).
C. E. Zissell: Prepositions in English and French, New York, 1947, is designed to be used in the study of French.

of the language. It is hoped that this thesis will not merely be an academic exercise in linguistic research, but will also have some practical bearing on the problem of bilingualism in South African schools and universities. For this reason it has been conducted on a selective basis, concerning itself rather with those locutions which distinguish themselves by their high rate of incidence in everyday English usage, than with those which might appeal to the erudite mind because of their peculiarity. The study is, in fact, an attempt to assess the relative importance of certain usages in the language.

In his "Idiom List", Prof. Hauch⁽¹⁾ dismisses much of prepositional usage as "a matter of vocabulary definition". This seems to me to be an unduly sanguine attitude, considering the immense complication of the matter even at the least involved level, i.e., that of spatial relations. This fact is proved conclusively by Lindkvist's study which covers 400 pages in dealing with some aspects of four prepositions. Even so it does not claim to be exhaustive.

Fowler and Fowler⁽²⁾ suggest "good reading with the idiomatic eye open," as the best method of mastering prepositional usage. This is, essentially, what I set out to do, at the same time trying to devise a method of recording my findings systematically. It is unthinkable that large areas of linguistic behaviour should remain vaguely and incompletely charted, for the learner of English to explore painfully by the method of trial and error. Fowler's suggestion is sound so far as it goes, but the linguist and educationist dare not neglect efforts to provide short cuts to knowledge and skill by means of systematisation.

1. E.F. Hauch: German Idiom List, p.2.

2. Op. cit., 170.

It would seem that there are three main approaches to the study of prepositional usage. The first of these sets out to analyse and define the relations expressed by prepositions (presumably in such languages or groups of languages as have recourse to them), and to devise logical or psychological categories of meaning, into which the linguist then attempts to fit the various usages. He tries to formulate the rules of a "universal grammar" in terms of which to interpret the idiosyncrasies of a particular language.

This method generally proves to be a veritable Procrustean bed. Usage straddles the various categories in such a capricious and unpredictable fashion that it often reduces these categories to obstacles rather than aids to comprehension. If the definition of categories is sufficiently vague, they can be stretched to cover most prepositions in their primary local sense, but such a classification can be of little real significance except in the very initial stages of language learning. Deutschbein's ⁽³⁾ category division may be said to be of this kind.

When one tries to be more explicit and to bring all prepositional usage into the fold of classification by psychological categories of apprehension, the result proves to be disastrous. Brahe's ⁽⁴⁾ study is a case in point. Lindkvist writes of it:

" the author's treatment of the subject results in nothing but a tangle of simple facts, and an attempt to fit the most disparate things into the arbitrary scheme framed by the author." ⁽⁵⁾

3. Max Deutschbein: *Grammatik der Englischen Sprache*, p. 281 ff.

4. A. Brahe: *Studier over de engelske Praepositioner. En principiel Undersøgelse*, Copenhagen, (1919).

5. Op. cit.

Of a somewhat different nature from above, is C.K. Ogden's (6) simplified account of English prepositional usage. What he has in mind is the use of English as an international auxiliary language, and for this purpose he has evolved his "Basic English", a form somewhat in the nature of a synthetic language. He does not accept English as he finds it, but dismantles it and then rebuilds it in the image of his logically ordering mind. No doubt his rather ingenious technique is perfectly legitimate for his specific and restricted purpose, but notwithstanding the narrow limits within which he operates, he has to make quite a number of reservations.

After defining by illustration what he considers to be the basic local signification of each of twenty "directives", he has to deal separately with of and till, and the "pro-preposition" for. It is perhaps significant that of is one of the two most frequently used prepositions and exceptionally prolific of meaning, and that for is semantically the most elusive. In addition he lists 500 idiomatic usages "which would not be clear to e.g., a Japanese learner who had mastered the sense of the single words" (7) Even so equipped, the foreigner is bound to be much bewildered by rapid conversational English.

Whatever one's views on the likelihood of eventual success for Ogden's experiment, one has to admit the important contribution his analysis has made to our understanding of the language. We find, however, that even for the study of English as a foreign language at high schools and colleges, Basic is generally considered to be too limited in scope. For purposes of acquiring the second language as

6. C.K. Ogden: "Basic English", Kegan Paul, 1940.

Also: "The A.B.C. of Basic English", etc.

7. Basic English, 63.

we know it, Basic is of little help. Ogden appears to be mainly concerned with a passive understanding of the language. It is important to note that active proficiency in a language requires a much preciser knowledge of usage than do the receptive phases, in which an intelligent guess, prompted and helped by inference from the context, will often suffice. In productive use of the language the workings of analogy are apt to be misleading. This is also the view of Jespersen: "But learning a language implies, among other things, learning what you may not say in a language, even though no reasonable ground can be given for the prohibition." (8)

The second main type of approach is that which Lindkvist, after some initial hesitation, finally adopted:

"A subject of this kind may be treated in different ways according as different starting-points are chosen or different sides of the subject emphasized I made no plans for forcing the details of the subject into the frame of a category division as restricted as possible, trying thereby to "explain" the most disparate phenomena by recourse to a few wide-embracing definitions of categories, which would have amounted to the same thing in most cases as to have left the reader to look for facts in the darkness in which he stood at the outset the right method seemed to me to be the strictly linguistic one, viz. to start from the linguistic expressions themselves, to bring together such linguistic expressions as are related in sense and contain the same preposition, and then to classify the various kinds of expressions according to the physical reality they serve to express.

8. Language, 139.

... . . . This method of procedure has the obvious advantage that one is working with completely tangible phenomena: on the one hand, the linguistic expression, which has the form bestowed on it in a given text by an English writer; and on the other hand, the physical reality to which the expression refers and whose form and qualities are also clearly apparent." (9)

This approach is certainly more reliable and scientific than that of Brahe, but it appears that Lindkvist was inclined to overrate the positive results to be obtained by it. He set out to deal, once for all, with the four prepositions of his choice, and refers with disparagement to books which are "little more than collections of examples." (10) Yet, although he was obviously on his guard against categories based on "consistently operating logical or psychological factors," we find that at the conclusion of his study a note of disillusion creeps into his tone:

"(The) method has been applied on exactly the same lines in dealing with all four prepositions and . . . the category division has often proved to turn out very similar in the cases of in, at and on; and to also has much in common with the former prepositions. Thus, for instance, the phenomena arranged under the heading Relative Position recur in largely identical forms under in, at, on and to, and the sense distinction between the different prepositions is sometimes non-existent.

The vagueness of the sense proper of a preposition also facilitates the use of a certain preposition to express the most varied relations, for an existing preposi-

9. Op. cit., 15.
10. Op. cit., 22.

tional usage, which in a category division of the kind used in this thesis may seem illogical (from the point of view of the physical reality it expresses), does not appear in that way to the human mind.....

The most one may do is as I have done in the present thesis, to show what physical reality corresponds to a certain expression in the language, and, in connection with this and as an attempt at elucidating the background of the usage, to indicate how the Englishman seems to apprehend the phenomenon; but it should be allowed to stop there and no attempt should be made, either to enter upon a division of the phenomena on strictly logical lines, or to trace the usage back to psychological 'laws' thought of as determining it in detail." (11)

No doubt he was wise in not allowing himself to be tempted into defining logically the precise semantic interrelation of the various prepositions he studied. Yet that is exactly what one is led to expect by his rather contemptuous reference to certain earlier works as "mere collections of examples." (12)

If we now turn to the bearing of his study on the learning and teaching of English - one of the considerations which prompted him to undertake it - we find that he writes:

"Since the physical reality expressed in a prepositional phrase must be assumed to be known by the person who is to use the expression, and since the nature as such of this reality is, of course, not affected by the different forms of apprehension, he will easily recognise (even if he is a foreigner) the physical reality to which he wishes to

11. Op. Cit., 418-19 (Underlining by me).

12. Op. Cit., 22.

give expression," (13)

Although this view of the usefulness of his work might hold good for the receptive use of the language, matters are less simple when it comes to writing or speaking. The student who wishes to refer to a situation does not turn to language with the physical reality, but with his apprehension of it. Although the precise nature and order of events are still issues at stake among psychologists, it would seem that when an idea arises in the mind, it is generally accompanied from its very inception by auditory and speech-motor images, which naturally belong to a language. Although Lindkvist appears to be well aware of the relation between habits of apprehension and linguistic form, he does not pursue the argument to its logical conclusion, and fails to allow sufficiently for the extent to which our mother-tongue, in interpretative function, interposes between us and the physical reality of a situation, especially when we are getting set to use language with reference to this situation. The speech-habits of the foreigner inhibit his ability to apprehend, in terms of English, the reality he wishes to refer to. This he will do only when he has developed "Sprachgefühl" for the language, when he has learned to "think in it". For this reason the teacher (or writer on usage) has to take into account not only the physical reality and the pattern of linguistic behaviour it evokes, but also the extent to which this pattern differs from its nearest equivalent in the mother-tongue, in order that appropriate preventive action to forestall mistakes may be taken. (14)

To arrive at these areas of difference by the process of superimposing a logical abstract of the various usages

13. Op. cit., 15.

14. Cf. Jespersen as quoted above (footnote 8).

of a certain preposition in the one language on a similar abstract obtained by an independent study of the other language, seems to me to be a needlessly cumbersome method of procedure. For these two constructs to coincide, one has to presuppose a common meeting ground, a "universal grammar" in terms of which each of them can be defined. Each separate explanation will, in the nature of things, be conditioned by the language in which it is conceived and expressed. Alternately, one would have to resort to extra linguistic symbols, such as drawings. This is the device adopted by C.K. Ogden to explain the basic local signification of his twenty "directives", but it is not feasible in the case of preposition in formal and idiomatic use. (15)

Up to this point we have been considering Lindkvist's account of prepositional usage in his chosen field, where "both the linguistic expression and the physical reality it serves to express, have independent existence in themselves and do not exist merely in an individual mind." (16) When it comes to the rampant, tangled growth of idiomatic and formulaic prepositional usage, we find that Lindkvist's second "tangible phenomenon" often tends to be volatile and elusive, slipping through our fingers like quicksilver. At the higher levels of abstraction usage often proves itself to be a will-o'-the-wisp which it is immensely difficult to pin down in terms of semantic function. Although a locution of this kind is generally derived from an existing or possible physical relation, we may find that in a particular configuration, it is dependent on the peculiar internal logic of the language itself, or on some

15. Cf. Chapter 2.
16. Op. cit., 16.

accident of its historical development. Yet without two sets of comparatively stable referents, of tangible phenomena, to compare and equate, to bring into relation with each other, a comparative study can hardly be consistent or significant.

Consequently I decided in each case to begin with a usage as encountered in an English text. This I allocated to a category by equating it with the Afrikaans locution which would be substituted for it in a competent translation into Afrikaans. As a large number of usages were collected by the scanning of texts, they naturally fell into groups, patterns of linguistic behaviour, the range of applicability of each usage being restricted by the emergence of patterns divergent from the primary or most common pattern, which, by their existence, define its limits and those of each other mutually. It will be noted that this procedure gave me the two "tangible phenomena" I required. Naturally the semantic or formular function of each of the two usages comes into operation in linking them with each other, serving as a third, "positioning" referent, without, however, requiring full definition in terms of abstract logic.

At the same time I treated the usage under consideration as a separate semantic (or formular) entity. In this way I avoided the common, if obvious, fallacy of treating a word, the acoustic or graphic symbol, which may serve to clothe many different concepts, as a unit of meaning. It is, for instance, of little importance to know the utility rating of the word for, if we do not know in which of its sometimes contradictory meanings it is used.

At the Seventh International Congress of Linguists (17) the nature of a dictionary of usage was defined as follows:

"..... Obviously, there can be no exhaustive treatment of such questions, and, to obtain some kind of completeness, limitations of one sort or another need¹⁷ be adopted. Such are, e.g. In a bilingual dictionary, distinguishing words or constructions of one language from nearly equivalent ones of another. Such limitations and especially the latter, allow us to ignore large areas of clear difference or clear agreement in usage, and in the case of partial agreement, to state only differences."

In the case of this study it has not proved feasible to ignore the "large areas of clear difference or clear agreement." I know of no adequate treatment of even these in any existing bi-lingual dictionary. I had, in the first place, to establish the primary, or most frequent use of each preposition.

The report continues: "Exhaustiveness is nevertheless impossible and selection, being always of typical uses, will be determined by frequency." The scholar is often a collector of rare specimens. This is natural and human, besides reflecting credit on the acumen of the collector. However, the essential nature of a language is not dependent upon the rare jewels of linguistic caprice, but on the work-a-day elements which go to make up its general texture.

In discussing the value of phonemic analysis in defining the distinctive differences between related sounds,

17. Preliminary Reports: 7th International Congress of Linguists, London, 1952. P. 39.f.

Bloch and Trager very forcibly make the point that the linguist's task is to sort out the significant features of a language. The scholar who refuses to do this "not only is not a linguist, but denies the very purpose of linguistic science." (18)

For purposes of learning and teaching a language, the grading of vocabulary and speech patterns according to some reliable scale of validity, is indispensable. Knowledge of a language is always relative. Few native speakers and very few foreigners can claim to know practically all of a language. If then our knowledge is to be partial, it follows that we should know the most useful elements of the language. In such a scale of utility rating, frequency and range of use must always be preponderant considerations. Furthermore, it is imperative that they should be established objectively and scientifically. The subjective assessments of even learned scholars and experienced teachers of language have been proved unreliable and erratic.

The fact that this study is essentially bi-lingual in nature undoubtedly limits its general validity. Because it refers specifically to Afrikaans, its applicability is, to a great extent, limited to areas where Afrikaans is spoken either as a first or a second language. If, on the other hand, I had not done this, the study would have suffered from the disability of not being specific and consistent enough to be of any great practical use. My choice was dictated by the belief that there is much justification for our relating the study of the English language to our local problems.

18. B. Bloch and Geo. Trager: "Outline of Linguistic Analysis", p.39

CHAPTER II

LINGUISTIC FORM AND MEANING

A. THE WELTER OF PREPOSITIONAL USAGE

In Chapter I reference was made to the fact that prepositional usage is often irrational, inconsistent and capricious, that much of it comes under the heading of idiom - "a manifestation of the peculiar." As it would obviously be impossible to cover the whole field of prepositional usage here in depth, I propose to consider mainly one English preposition, as typical of the category, in detail. In addition I shall, for the time being, consider it synchronically in its manifold contemporary uses, with reference to the facet of physical reality it serves to express, without concurrently attempting to advance historical or psychological reasons for the usage, in accordance with Bentham's injunction:

"In language are to be considered

1. The ideas designated;
2. The signs employed in the designation of those ideas." (1)

In the following discussion, then, it is my purpose to demonstrate how involved prepositional usage really is, considered (a) unilingually, when an attempt is made to define it in logical terms, as in Lindkvist's study and the N.E.D; and (b) bilingually, as it strikes the foreign (in this case Afrikaans) learner, bearing in mind not only the relatively simple matter of passive comprehension, but also the more difficult problem of selecting the correct expression in productive use of the language, as well as

1. Jeremy Bentham: Works, Vol. VIII, P. 323.

Jespersen's dictum about knowing what not to say. (2)

Because it is immensely difficult to rid ourselves of the habits of thought of our mother-tongue, a bilingual survey may serve the purpose of providing another dimension in which to view English usage, to show up the extent to which the logical standards with which we approach the object of our study are conditioned by the word-magic of that very language. Commending the contributions to English grammar of the two eminent Dutch scholars, Poutsma and Kruisinga, Prof. Potter writes:

"Their own language was closely enough related to ours to enable them to feel and know English perfectly; at the same time, it was sufficiently different from ours to enable them to examine the complicated structure and organism of English from the outside and to discern subtleties and peculiarities which had eluded native observers." (3)

The usefulness of Afrikaans for this purpose is limited by the fact that as a cognate language it often tends to follow patterns of usage similar to those of English, but it will on occasion serve to point out the fact that the inner logic of a language may have no validity outside that language, and can be matched by an equivalent and equally convincing system in another language. In this connection Fowler and Fowler write:

"It is often impossible to convince a writer that the proposition he has used is a wrong one, because there is no reason in the nature of things, in logic, or in the principles of universal grammar (whichever way it may be put).

2. Chapter 1, footnote 8.

3. Prof. S. Potter: *Our Language*, 124.

why that preposition should not give the desired meaning as clearly as the one that we tell him he should have used. Idioms are special forms of speech that for some reason, often inscrutable, have proved congenial to the instinct of a particular language. To neglect them shows a writer, however good a logician he may be, to be no linguist--condemns him, from that point of view, more clearly than grammatical blunders themselves." (4)

The Oxford English Dictionary repeatedly stresses the difficulty of classifying and defining the meanings of certain prepositions, e.g.: "At is used to denote relations of so many kinds, and some of these are so remote from its primary local sense, that a classification of its uses is very difficult. Only a general outline can be given here. . . ." It then proceeds to list forty-one major usages.

Lindkvist's painstakingly thorough study provides a more detailed classification of the uses of the preposition in its local senses. We find that he writes: (5)

"At is the preposition most often used to indicate relative position. The relative position indicated by at may be of three kinds: (a)
(b) The second kind is where at indicates the direction in which, or the side on which something is in relation to an object. (c) The third case occurs in expressions of distance where at indicates the relation of remoteness between two objects." The extent to which these uses overlap with those of other prepositions, will appear from the following:

4. Cp. cit., 170.

5. Cp. cit., 144 ff.

"To is used to define the position of an object in relation to another object by indicating the quarter or side where the one object is situated in relation to the other, or by indicating the relation of remoteness between two objects."

"On is used to define the position of an object by indicating the side or quarter where the one object is situated in relation to the other."

"In is used with certain complements to define the position of an object in relation to another object by indicating the relation of remoteness between the two objects."

Examples of three of the above uses, quoted by Lindkvist, are:

"At the north-east of each (of the twin continents of North and South America), lies a great cluster of islands;" ". . . . St. James Park station, on the south side of the park;" "The railway extends to Elephant and Castle in the south," to which we might add:

"To the north-west of Iceland lies the land-mass of Greenland," and also:

"The building behind the hotel."

If we accept the "categories of meaning" as defined by Lindkvist, we find that the following prepositions are used to denote "the side or quarter on which something is in relation to an object": at, in, on, to, behind. Four of these can also be used to express "the relation of remoteness between two objects," e.g. in the phrases "at

a distance," "in the distance," "adjacent to," "thirty yards behind."

The same process could be repeated with many of the meanings of each pair of prepositions. The possibilities of complication are well-nigh endless, as most prepositions have a variety of meanings and each of these, again, can be expressed by a number of other prepositions.

According to Lindkvist's classification, to can also denote the following physical relations:

1. Relative position between two objects of which one is apprehended as turned towards the other, e.g.: She sat with her back to him (Afrikaans: met haar rug na hom gekeer).
2. Relative position in geometrical expressions: Parallel to (Afrikaans met); perpendicular to (Afrikaans loodreg op).
3. A relation of immediate nearness: Say it to his face (Afrikaans in).
4. Motion directed towards and reaching a goal: Walk to the door (na - toe).
5. Motion reaching a goal, i.e. with reference to the act of reaching, and not to the motion: Hansel came to a house in the woods (uitkom by).
6. Motion entering into the interior of an object: He carried the chair down to the hall (Afrikaans na - toe or in - in).
A blush came to her cheeks (Afrikaans op).
7. Extension in space: The dress reached to her knees (tot by).
8. Application, attachment, addition: Add this to your collection (voeg by).

9. A surface with which something is brought into contact:
Press your hand to your forehead (teen).
10. Adherence: Glue to, fasten to (op, aan).
11. Joining: Join the island to the mainland (met).
12. Motion not reaching a goal: The boat sailed far out to sea (op, in - in).
13. Direction: A ship bound from Southampton to Durban (na - toe).
14. The direction of a turning movement: She turned her back to him (toeker).
15. Direction of leaning: Socrates inclined his head to the speaker (na - toe).
16. Direction of pointing: Point to the door (na).
17. Direction of different kinds of gesticulation: Bockon to, nod to (vir).
18. Smile to him (vir).
19. Lateral direction in relation to a central point: He parted his hair much further to the side than most men did (na - toe, aan).
20. Motion or direction combined with purpose or intention:
To the hayfield! (na - toe, toe).
I have never been to the dentist, a dance, Paris (by, op, in).
21. Motion into contact: He raised his trembling hand to the button and pushed it.

The arrangement of the other uses in which to appears, is largely determined by one's approach to the problem. The N.E.D., which is partial to the historical angle, writes: "The senses and uses of to may be arranged in various ways, every way having its peculiar difficulties owing to cross-currents of history and usage." (6)

If one considers the matter semantically and wishes to avoid well-nigh endless enumeration, the problem resolves itself into finding points of resemblance between groups of widely divergent and often quite disparate phenomena. Let us consider the classification the eminent linguist Deutschbein (7) advances, leaving out of account the local sense of the preposition, which we have already considered. In the list below, each usage of to is followed by (a) some of the other English prepositions with the same or a similar meaning, and (b) by its nearest Afrikaans equivalent. To is used to denote:

22. Relations in time, denoting the ultimate point in a stretch of time (Zeitraum): Ten minutes to five/but five minutes before this/(Afrikaans voor).
From 1937 to 1947 / till, / Afrikaans tot /.
Look to the future for redress / look at, towards /
hoop op.
23. The ultimate point, the end of a series: To count from one to ten / up to / tot, tot by.
Faithful to the end / unto death / until / tot op,
tot aan, tot in.
What does the answer come to? / waarop.
To my knowledge / in my experience. Armed to the teeth / tot aan.
Fight to a finish / uitveg.
24. To is also used figuratively to denote the notions of direction or purpose:
To call his attention to her faults / direct his gaze at / op.
To the heart's desire / na.
To promote him to sergeant / tot.

7. Max, Deutschbein: Grammatik der Englischen Sprache, 233 ff.

Indifferent to pain / greedy for honour / vir.

Take a fancy to him / develop a liking for, a dislike
of / take pleasure in / aangetrokke tot.

Refer to / hint at / na.

Lay claim to / op.

To be attentive to an old lady / friendly with, in
love with / teenoor.

Work yourself to death / delude yourself into a belief /
jou (---) doodwerk.

25. To is used with adjectives and nouns which express a
relation, an attitude:

To be kind to somebody / cross with/friendly with / vir.

To be blind to the truth / unaware of / set on /
impatient for / vir.

Faithful to / aan.

Polite to inferiors / teenoor.

His achievement is a credit to his family / strok hulle
tot eer.

26. To is used with verbs indicating connection, adhesion,
limitation.

Confess to sins / admit of / (---) bleg.

Paste to / on / aan, teen, op.

Set words to music / op, (---) toonset.

Listen to me / na, vir.

Married to a wife / in love with / met.

Confine to / incarcerate in / in, tot.

Take to wife / for a fool / tot.

27. To is used with verbs indicating a turning towards
somebody:

Write to somebody / correspond with / aan.

Sing to somebody / dance for / vir.

Trust to God / in God / op.

Apply to the secretary / by.

Speak to somebody / chat with, dance with / met.

28. To is used with verbs and nouns expressing possession, interest, right:

Have a room to yourself / for your own use / tot ons beskikking.

Heir to the Duke / of / van.

I have no key to that door / for / where is the key of that door? / vir, van.

To belong to a group / with your equals / in certain company / aan.

What happened to him? / met.

29. To is used in expressions of agreement or disagreement:

To have an aversion to / from something / a dislike of / 'n afkeer hê in.

To object to a plan / protest against / disagree with / have doubts, a dislike of / disapprove of / campaign against / (daar) teen.

To agree to a proposal / toestem daartoe.

It is to my liking / dit val in my smaak.

30. To is used in expressions of comparison:

Equalize to / with / aan.

Compare to / equate with / met.

Prefer to / verkies bo.

A car does 30 miles to the gallon of petrol / op.

The chances are 4 to 5 / teen.

Four is to six as two is to three / tot.

31. It is used to indicate the person in whose interest, or to whose advantage or disadvantage, something is conceived to be:

A report is favourable / unfavourable to a person / disapproving of / discriminates against / vir.

It is a pleasure to me / for me / vir.

Courage is natural to a lion / surprising in a hyena / by.

32. It is used as a genitive substitute:

Secretary to the President / of the Board / engage
a secretary for him / van.

33. It is used in elliptical sentences expressing a wish:

The same to you! / vir, (ook so).

The extent to which prepositions have come to deputize for lost case-inflexions will be fully discussed in a later section of this chapter. Here I propose to list only a few examples, selected more or less at random from a long list.

34. To is used as dative substitute or to express relations in which the sense of direction tends to blend with that of the dative:

To arms / To fall to digging.

To bow to the King / a lady / voor, vir.

Obedience to orders / aan.

To answer to a name / op.

To stand four-square to the wind / in, teen.

What is Hecuba to him? / vir.

To you the price is five pounds / vir.

Allude to, swear to something / na, (daar) - voor.

Devote time to / aan.

Accessible to / vir.

Known to me.

Used to treatment / aan.

35. In addition we have to list expressions which must be considered as idiomatic, or strike the foreigner as being so. As no real classification of these collocations is feasible, only a few examples will be given:

As to him

To be born to poverty.

To come to hurt.

To fall to (i.e. to start eating).

I would to God that

To take to your heels.

Honest-to-God.

To make up to a girl.

To be hard put to it.

To put to the test.

What do you say to a nice cup of tea?

To let, so to speak / te.

Your letter to hand / ter.

A function comes to an end / loop ten einde.

36. To is used with the infinitive: In a considerable number of cases English usage diverges from the Afrikaans, e.g.:

He tries to run / hy probeer hardloop.

He is going to win / hy gaan wen.

I have to do it / moet.

He seems to float / dit lyk of hy sweef.

I want to / wish to / ek wil.

You are to do it / jy moet dit doen, etc. For a full list, see Chapter V, to.

In most cases to with the infinitive is rendered by om te, or te in Afrikaans. It is interesting to note here, that this usage, although entirely devoid of semantic force, serving merely as a formal grammatical device to indicate the infinitive, has the highest frequency but one.

From our list it appears that English to can be rendered in Afrikaans by: aan, bo, by, in, in-in, mee, met, om te, op, na, na toe, te, ten, ter, teen, teenoor, toe, van, vir, voor, uit, uit by, tot, tot aan, tot by, tot in. Moreover, these prepositions do not seem to appear in any definable pattern in each of the logical categories of

meaning into which we have classified the uses of to. In addition we have to take into account all the many collocations in which Afrikaans dispenses with the use of any preposition to render to, and those in which to is used as an integral element of an idiom. If we consider the problem unilingually, in terms of logical categories of meaning, we find a number of prepositions which, although usage may decree their being employed in a particular context instead of to, are of such a nature that it is difficult to find and define any appreciable distinction in sense between them and to in certain uses. The following list of these prepositions lays no claim to being exhaustive: against, at, before, for, from, in, into, of, off, on, towards, unto, upon, up to, with.

On considering this veritable welter of semantic signification - and lack of it - one is involuntarily prompted to inquire into the reasons for this state of affairs. In general terms the answer would be that the meanings and usages of a word are determined not by any consistently operating logical or psychological principles, but by the accidents of history and the vagaries of the corporate linguistic consciousness of the speech-community, influenced, apparently, by the analogies which happen to be apprehended between pairs of phenomena, either in the nature of things or of linguistic units. Attempts to find specific answers in other ways - "by appeals to psychology, philosophy, or abstract logic - may seem esthetically more satisfying, but are never anything better than guesses, unprovable and fruitless."⁽⁸⁾

8. Bloch and Trager, op. cit., P.9.

Deutschbein claims that reference to the primary spatial sense of a preposition is a great help in mastering it in its other uses. (9) This may be true in some cases, but considered purely in their contemporary local signification, the relational words in the following sentence are bound to get the unwary foreigner into an unholy spatial tangle: "It depends upon the circumstances under which this happens." (10)

On the preposition for Deutschbein writes (p. 242): "Die Grundbedeutung ist: vom Ausgangspunkt einer Bewegung aus gesehen, ein bestimmtes Ziel anzugeben," i.e., the basic meaning is that of "to set out for Lyonesse." Considered diachronically this may, or may not, be true, but the extent to which this "basic meaning" - and Deutschbein's sketch - will be helpful to a foreigner, is negligible. It is one of the most infrequent of the major uses of this polysemantic word.

Jespersen protests vigorously against Deutschbein's, and, in fact, any attempt to interpret usage in terms of a generally valid hypothesis of "national psychology," an approach which he calls "fundamentally unsound and unnatural." (11)

The only approach that can be at all fruitful, is the historical. Although it cannot explain usage in absolute terms, it can help us to understand certain phenomena by tracing the course of their development. The use of to with what Sweet (12) calls the "supine infinitive", and

9. Deutschbein: op. cit., P. 234,3.

10. Cf. Metaphor, below.

11. The Philosophy of Grammar, P. 187, footnote.

12. New English Grammar, 321.

Mason (13) the "gerundial infinitive" as a meaningless sign without any trace of adverbial relation, would be a case in point. The origin of this use is to be traced to the Old English dative form of the infinitive ending in enne or anne and generally denoting a relation of purpose. The locative colouring of the dative can still be sensed in a sentence such as: "He proceeds to speak," i.e., to speaking, i.e., to speech, i.e., from one condition to another.

In O.E. the dative form of the infinitive was originally rigidly distinguished from the simple (accusative) form which ended in an, and was strictly limited in use. There were, however, several verbs such as fencean and onginnan which were construed with either the accusative or the dative infinitive. In course of time the distinction between the two was forgotten and to came to be used with nearly all infinitives, irrespective of meaning. The feeling for the dative force of to before the infinitive appears to have been lost by the 13th century.

The N.E.D. writes: "From these beginnings, the use of the infinitive, helped by the phonetic decay and loss of inflexions, and the need of some mark to distinguish it from other parts of the verb and from the cognate substantive, increased rapidly during the late O.E. and early M.E. periods, with the result that in Modern English the infinitive with to is the ordinary form, the simple infinitive surviving only in particular connexions where it is very intimately connected with the preceding verb." (14)

13. *English Grammar*, 196.

14. To, B, History.

In form, then, the infinitive to speak is the descendant of O.E. to sƿecanne (dative) and in sense partly of O.E. sƿecan (accusative).

The high frequency of prepositions, and the multitudinous meanings in which they occur, are mainly due to two factors, viz., the loss of inflexion, and the metaphorical use of prepositions to extend their meanings far beyond the spatial relationships which most of them denote in their original, primary sense. These two factors we must now proceed to consider.

B. THE ORIGIN OF THE PREPOSITION.

Proto-Indo-European had eight (possibly nine) case-forms on which it relied to denote relations which in Modern English are rendered mainly by prepositions and word-order in so far as these relations still find separate expression in the language. Some present-day languages are equipped with elaborate case-systems, e.g., Finnish has a full system of local cases, while Georgian is said to have twenty-three cases in all.

It seems that in emerging from the primitive amorphous stage, some languages, such as North Caucasian, obtained greater definiteness by multiplying their number of cases. In the Indo-European family of languages the tendency was to add another word when it was found that the case-ending was too vague to convey the meaning intended, i.e., prepositions were originally adverbs specialized to define in closer detail the direction of an action expressed by a verb. This process was accompanied or preceded by the phonetic decay of the case-inflexions and a loss of feeling for their functions. In course of time the prepositions attached themselves more intimately to the remains of case-forms with local signification and became adnominal in character.

It would appear that in its most primitive form language consisted of what Gray ⁽¹⁵⁾ calls epithetologues, or descriptive words, in which the adjectival element probably predominated. Later these words were differentiated into nouns and adjectives. Adverbs arose as specialized case-forms of the adjective.

15. L.H. Gray: "Foundations of Language", P. 167. ff.

The origin of inflexional endings is an open question. If we are to judge by the Dravidian and Tibetan groups of languages, it seems that they are the remains of autonomous words originally used to qualify root-words, and finally agglutinated to their stronger yoke-fellows. In course of time they were emptied of independent meaning by persistent use in conventionalized subsidiary function, and partly worn down by phonetic decay, probably due to lack of stress. This process may be observed in the origin of the Hungarian formative -vle-, denoting the instrumental, which is derived from an old autonomous word "vayl" or "vayd", meaning "by force of", "by means of".

It is not unlikely, then, that case-inflexions represent the debris of words which may have been adverbial or prepositional in origin and that the prepositions we encounter in historical times may represent a second or later wave of formations. In present-day English we notice the tendency of certain particles to attach themselves firmly to verbs and sometimes to be drained of their original signification, e.g., off, up, to, out, in usages such as: "Can you put me up for the night?" "I was much put off/out;" "a ship heaves to".

Some of our prepositions seem to be pre-inflexional in origin, representing primitive base-forms, e.g., of (off) < O.E. of (af), derived ultimately from Proto-Indo-European *apo (= from), and cognate with Afrikaans, Dutch, Icelandic, Swedish, Danish and Gothic af, German ab, Old High German aba, Latin ab, Greek apo, Sanskrit ape.

Some prepositions appear to have been adnominal from the outset, e.g., Sanskrit ārē (distant, without) in collo-cations such as "in the distance."

The functions of the various cases do not seem to have been sharply defined at any stage. The vocative is no true case and falls away in this discussion because it has merged with the base-form without leaving any appreciable residue in Modern English. In Proto-Indo-European the nominative may be conceived of as having denoted the agent, centre or originator of action. The accusative was the case in which the noun stood when it was directly and wholly affected by the verb - the object of action. The genitive was rather vague and fluid in its meanings, which might perhaps be defined as mainly expressive of belonging together, being connected with (something). It is also defined as the generic case. The ablative in its basic sense indicated a point out of which or away from which action took place. Since the earliest known stages it has tended to overlap with the genitive (of origin, etc., cf. of/off). The dative was the case of sharing, interest, advantage or disadvantage. The locative was used to denote the area (section of space, "Raum") in which an action took place or into which it was directed. The instrumental denoted accompaniment, instrument, or manner of accomplishment, i.e., the thing or person using which or accompanied by whom, an activity was conducted.

It is usual to divide these cases into two groups, viz., the grammatical and the relational cases. ⁽¹⁶⁾ This classification is not absolute, because the two kinds tended to shade into each other. The nominative, traditionally regarded as the primary case from which the others "fell away," i.e. departed - from which metaphor we derive our name for "case" (cf. German Fall, Afr. manuval) - was

16. Cf. Section E, below.

purely grammatical in Indo-European. The accusative sometimes had relational signification in that it could indicate the terminative or illative aspect of a motion or action, i.e., the sense rendered by Modern English to in: "He came to a hut in the woods," "he was sentenced to death," as in the Latin sacrificatum ire - "to go to sacrifice." This phenomenon is also found outside the Indo-European group of languages, e.g., in Hebrew, Chechen and Burmese, and it has been contended that this directive function may indicate the ultimate origin of the case.

In so far as the drift towards the levelling of case-inflexions, so characteristic of the Indo-European languages, has affected the nominative and the accusative, the function of inflexion has fallen to fixity of word-order rather than to the preposition, although there are some cases in which the partitive, which is usually identified with the genitive, has invaded the domain of the accusative as the object-case, e.g. "I partake of bread," and of the nominative as the subject-case, e.g. the French "ce soir des amis vont arriver." (17)

Afrikaans has in this respect undergone an interesting development in that it has prepositional reinforcement of the direct object (accusative) in sentences of the type of "Ek sal vir jou slaan!" It is likely that this form arose by analogy of "Ek sal vir jou slaë gee." in which sentence vir jou is the indirect object, and probably because Afrikaans, like English, does not distinguish inflexionally, not even in the pronouns, between the dative and accusative forms of the common or oblique case. In Syriac we find a comparable phenomenon in that the preposition le is sometimes used to denote the direct object.

17. Quoted from: O. Jespersen: *Philosophy of Grammar*, P. 131.

The function of the old inflected dative fell partly to word-order and partly to the prepositions.

At one end of the scale, then, we find the nominative and accusative cases which are mainly grammatical in function. At the other extremity are the locative and ablative, which are concerned primarily with local, spatial relations. The dative, genitive and instrumental fall somewhere between these two fairly well-defined groups. Jespersen has advanced an interesting classification of the cases into three ranks, viz.:

" I. Cases standing as primaries:

Subject-case.

Object-case. This might be divided into the case of direct, and the case of indirect object.

Predicative-case.

II. Adjunct-case. Genitive.

III. Subjunct-cases. These might be divided into time-cases (time when, time how long), place-cases (place where, whither, from where), measure-case, manner-case, instrument-case." (18)

Although these functions were not distributed among the inflexional forms in any consistently rational way, we may, on the whole, say that the drift towards substituting prepositions for case-inflexions affected the subjunct-cases first and most radically, extending from these to the adjunct-case and the indirect object-case, hardly touching the direct object-case, and not affecting the subject-case at all.

In English the old locative was replaced by a group of prepositions, mainly in, inside, within, outside, on, at, by, under, over, beneath.

For Sanskrit "svē danē vardhatē" we say, "In his own house he prospered", for "parvatē", "on the mountain", for "divī", "in the heavens", and for "uśāsi", "in the morning." From originally being adverbs modifying the verb, in, inside, etc., came to be attached to the noun-concept, at first reinforcing and gradually replacing the case-ending, possibly because they were more precise and expressive.

Similarly the old ablative case was displaced by of (= off), from, out of, e.g.:

Sanskrit "yāvasād" is rendered in Modern English as "from the meadow", and "ōkasas" as "out of the house".

The instrumental case was also replaced fairly early on in the history of the language, persisting as an inflexionally differentiated case-form only in more or less rudimentary form in Old-English. In English we say, "The water flowed along with (at) speed", for Sanskrit, "Sārann āpo jāvesa," and for O.E. "cwom faran flotherge" we substitute, "He approached with a fleet."

Although it had other functions as well, the dative, having coalesced with the locative in Primitive Germanic times, also indicated direction towards, giving rise to constructions such as:

Old Saxon "In quam ein engel", (To him came an angel").

C. INFLEXIONAL PREPOSITIONS.

Up to this point we have been considering the extent to which prepositions superseded case-endings with concrete, mainly local signification. It is contended that this change was motivated by the urge towards greater precision and clarity in defining the relations existing between things, but the impetus of the drift towards deflexion seems to have been so strong that prepositions were also pressed into service to denote relations which have no necessary counterpart in physical reality, but exist mainly in the habits of thought of the speech community. In this way prepositions came to be used in purely formal sense, with structural rather than independent semantic value. Chinese grammar employs a useful and expressive term for them - "empty" words, as opposed to semantically "full" or charged words. Prof. Vendryes ⁽¹⁾ suggests the terms "morphemes" and "semantemes" and Palmer "structural words" and "content words". ⁽²⁾ Perhaps one might usefully think of prepositional morphemes as catalytic in nature, promoting meaning without themselves being imbued with independent semantic force.

Of morphemes, Prof. Vendryes writes, perhaps with some exaggeration:

"It is impossible to translate these words in a dictionary; they have no concrete meaning, but are coefficients, exponents, algebraic values, rather than words. Nor can they ever stand by themselves. They only acquire meaning in contact with some other linguistic unit with

-
1. J. Vendryes: *Langue*, Paris (and London), P. 84.
 2. H. Palmer: *A Grammar of Spoken English*, XXVIII.

which they form one whole, such as the mind can realize in its entirety." (3)

Although one may not necessarily agree with Vendryes' sweeping statement about the impossibility of at all translating these words, it is a fact that they do give the lexicographer much trouble, witness the copious treatment accorded them in the N.E.D., which nevertheless disclaims exhaustiveness, and comments on the fact that the relations expressed are "of the vaguest and most intangible." (4)

Fowler and Fowler who, even though pressed for space in their Pocket Dictionary, are generally very precise and exact in their definitions, were betrayed into stating that the preposition with in the collocation to quarrel with somebody, expresses antagonism, whereas, obviously, its function is to point the direction of the antagonism expressed by quarrel.

Jespersen (5) speaks of prepositions which lose their local or temporal signification "and descend into the category of empty or colourless (pale) words or auxiliaries, quoting as examples "the father of the boy", "all of them", "the City of London", and to as dative equivalent.

These "inflexional particles", as Curme (6) calls them, constitute a numerically important element of English usage, notwithstanding - or perhaps because of - their paucity of semantic signification. To as the sign of the infinitive and the genitive of-adjunct head the frequency list of English prepositional usage. On the other hand, these form-words are often quite rigid in adhering to a

3. Cp. cit.

4. N.E.D., for.

5. "The Philosophy of Grammar", p. 33.

6. G.C. Curme and H. Kurath: "A Grammar of the English Language", Vol. II, p. 88.

particular structural environment, i.e., usage insists on distinctions which are hard to apprehend, define and distinguish notionally, e.g., "to have sympathy with, fellow-feeling for and a love of one's people."

The preposition of has had a very chequered career in English. It is very ancient in origin, having probably had independent existence in pre-inflective Proto-Indo-European as *apo (= from, away from, out of), a meaning it has in Modern English times delegated to off, except in the rare use of "ten minutes of five", i.e., "it lacks, is ten minutes away from 5 o'clock", and collocations such as: "That is what comes of playing with fire", defraud of, rid of, etc., with their appreciable ablative colouring. From being ablative in force, of has come to be pre-eminently the genitive adjunct, although the genitive generally expresses connexion, identification with, "Zusammengehörigkeit."

In Afrikaans we find that van, which, in conjunction with af and certain adverbs, is the essentially ablative preposition, unites this function with that of the genitive. This apparent contradiction can thus be observed in what is, diachronically, probably the youngest, as well as in the oldest member of the Indo-European family, for Sanskrit has a meeting of the two ideas in the ablative jathārād - "out of the body", "born of", suggesting the genitive, which did, in fact, partly coalesce with the ablative in Primitive Germanic and apparently also in Proto-Italo-Celtic.

The original meaning of of led to its use to express the notions of removal, separation, privation, derivation, origin, instrument, etc.

"But", writes the N.E.D., "even in Old-English this native development was affected by the translational character of the literature, and the employment of of to render Latin ab, dē, or ex, in constructions where the native idiom would not have used it. Of far greater moment was its employment from the 11th century as the equivalent of French de, itself a substitute for the Latin genitive case. The great intrusion of of upon the old domain of the genitive, which speedily extended to the supersession of the Old-English genitive after adjectives, verbs, and even substantives, was mainly due to the influence of French de." (7)

By this configuration of circumstances of has, in Modern English, come to be used in constructions which may be regarded as the analytical equivalents of what in Old-English and some contemporary cognate languages is, or may be synthetically expressed by the genitive case - inflexion. In addition, this function of of has, by the workings of analogy, been extended to cases not corresponding to actual inflexional constructions, but closely resembling them.

I. The functions of of as genitive-equivalent, may be listed as follows:

- A. The genitive of origin, e.g., "the poetry of Dylan Thomas", "the result of your action".
- B. The possessive genitive, e.g., "the lord of the manor", "the owner of the house".
- C. The subjective genitive, e.g., "the reign of Elizabeth".
- D. The objective genitive, e.g., "the defeat of Germany", "the signing of the document".

- E. The genitive of composition, e.g., "a bundle of rags", "a flock of birds".
- F. The genitive of description.
- (i) The genitive of characteristic, e.g.,
"a man of few words",
"the behaviour of a dictator".
 - (ii) The genitive of measure, e.g.,
"a walk of ten miles",
"the work of a life-time".
- G. The genitive of apposition or closer definition, e.g., "the city of London",
"delusions of grandeur",
"a mountain of a man",
"a devil of a temper".

It is hard to establish a consistent pattern of behaviour for the genitive-substitute construction as between English and Afrikaans, because usage tends to weave in and out of notional categories in the most erratic fashion. The most refractory cases seem to be the appositive and the partitive genitive, e.g., the four examples of the former, given above, would be rendered in Afrikaans in four different ways, viz.:

- "die stad Londen", (-)
- "grootheidswaansin", (compounding)
- "'n berg (vark) van 'n kêrel", (van = of)
- "'n duiwelse humeur", (se = 's).

- H. The partitive genitive with of, is partly a restitution. In the period of decay of the old inflexions, the appositive genitive was more widely used than now, e.g., Chaucer has "no morsel bred", and "a barrel ale", usages which are parallel to their Afrikaans equivalents and English usages

such as:

"a few hens",

"a dozen eggs", (cf. "a round dozen of eggs").

Partitive of occurs in constructions such as:

1. "half of the world",
"a part of my property";
2. after definite numerals, e.g.,
"seven of them";
3. after plural indefinite numerals, e.g.,
"some of them";
4. before the numeral all, accompanied by a superlative, e.g.,
"worst of all";
also where the superlative is implied,
"you of all men";
5. with the indefinite pronouns anything, everything, something, etc., e.g.,
"Have you heard anything of her yet?"
6. before the indefinite it, e.g.,
"She had a bad time of it in hospital";
7. after a superlative before a noun modified by any, e.g.,
"He had the most beautiful wife of any man in Greece";
8. before a genitive as in
"It was all a mistake of his employer's";
9. before an absolute possessive pronoun, e.g.,
"It was all a mistake of mine";
10. after interrogative what, e.g.,
"What of the future?"

No doubt this discussion could, with some ingenuity, be further elaborated. At all events, as Jespersen points out, the special meaning of the collocations depends "not

on the use of the genitive in itself, but on the intrinsic meaning of each of the two words connected, and is therefore in each case readily understood by the hearer." (8)

II. The Old-English genitive was also used to modify verbs and adjectives. Today we think of it as mainly adjectival in character, although the use of the simple genitive object has led to collocations such as

"worthy of love",

"the bottle is full of wine",

"fruitful of controversy",

"prolific of", "certain of", "sure of",

representing a sizable group of adjectives "governing" the preposition of. In some cases of has been superseded by other prepositions, such as on, in "dependent on". (9)

III. Certain adverbial word-groups which today strike us as illogical constructions, owe their origin to the Old English genitive inflexional form, e.g., of right < O.E. ryhtes, of a truth < O.E. sōþes. (10)

Other examples of this kind are: of a certainty, of a surety.

The influence of French constructions, e.g., "de grand matin" (see above) probably led to usages such as "of a morning", "of a Saturday-evening" (cf. Afrikaans "smôrens", "saans", "bedags", which have retained the inflexional genitive).

IV. In O.E. the genitive was sometimes dependent on verbs. This has resulted in usages such as: "admit of", "allow of", "conceive of", "approve of", representing the old

8. "Philosophy of Grammar", P. 180.

9. Cf. Section D.

10. H. Sweet (op. cit), 1504, 1507.

genitive of goal.

V. The preposition of is also used in the formation of the passive voice, mainly in certain set idiomatical phrases, e.g., "born of woman". This usage has its parallel in Afrikaans "van Lotjie getik wees", and in German von - often translated by English of - which is usual with the passive voice.

THE DATIVE.

If we now turn to consider the influence of the O.E. dative on modern prepositional usage, we find that this has been very considerable.

In O.E. the dative was mainly the case of the indirect object, but also existed singly, unaccompanied by the accusative direct object, in cases where the activity directed towards a person was designed to affect him in an inner, immaterial sense. In the thirteenth century this kind of dative began to merge with the accusative, but it has left a residue in Modern English in the form of collocations such as "to preach to", "to bow to", "to yield to".

Although to was the main heir to the old dative, other prepositions have also been involved, e.g.,

"He is hostile to me", but

"angry at me," and "cross with me," or again,

"He gave the book to me", but "he threw it at me", and

"She is good to him, but not good for him". Also:

"to tell it to him, but withhold it from her";

"to turn your back to him, on him or upon him".

Although English has long ceased to use the dative case as such, its prepositional equivalent may still be identi-

fied in the following usages:

(a) The dative of reference:

"What is Hecuba to him?"

"Those shoes are too big for you."

(b) The dative of interest:

"Give it to him."

"Do it for him, his sake."

"Blame it on him."

"(The horse) Miliesia Pride won from Lenin."

(c) The ethical dative, denoting the person who is expected to respond sympathetically or at least emotionally to a statement:

"There was a pretty pickle for you."

As to was the preposition to which the functions of the dative mainly fell in so far as they were not taken over by fixity of word-order, we might profitably subject to a somewhat closer scrutiny those uses of to in Modern English which derive from the dative, and are still represented in some cognate languages by it. In doing so, I propose to follow the classification of the N.E.D.:

To denotes:

I. The indirect object, the recipient of a gift, etc.,
e.g.,

"Lend to," "give to," "write to."

Also in immaterial sense:

"What is that to you?"

To in this use dates from the end of the 13th century.

II. A relation of interest; the person at whose disposal something is; the object of conduct, e.g.,

"To have the car to yourself."

"To you the price is five shillings."

- III. To is used with many intransitive verbs in the sense of "as regards," e.g., "allude to," "swear to,"
- IV. To is used with many transitive verbs, e.g.,
"to devote time to,"
"to admit somebody to a building."
- V. To is used with adjectives to define their application, e.g.,
"accessible to,"
"agreeable to,"
"blind to (the truth)."
- VI. To also appears after the past participles of verbs of perception, e.g.,
"He has been known to me for many years."

The following cases reflect the dual function of the dative-locative as the sense of direction tends to blend with that of the grammatical dative:

- VII. "He took the whip to his wife," i.e., expressing impact or attack (on, against something).
- VIII. To is used after words denoting application, etc., e.g., "to fall to digging, eating."
- IX. To may denote the object of action, e.g.,
"to erect an altar to their gods."
- X. To refers to response, etc., in:
"obedience, disobedience to orders,"
- XI. and denotes a relation (of exposure) in "to stand four-square to the wind."
- XII. To with the infinitive has been discussed in a previous section.

The simple dative has not disappeared from the language yet, i.e., its functions are still carried on by inflected forms as in "to give him a present," but it has been progressively superseded since the late 9th century when to in the function of dative-equivalent began to appear. Usage has been stabilized by the influences of schools, the press and the radio, books and learning generally, but even now there seems to be a drift towards levelling the dative-accusative (or oblique) case with the nominative, as witness the loss of feeling for case-forms instanced by usages such as "it's me."

In conclusion we also have to mention the use of to in what may be called the function of a genitive-substitute, as in "Secretary to the Treasury."

After to, for was the main heir to the function of the old inflexional dative. Usage sometimes wavers between the two prepositions, as in: "Something is disagreeable to/for somebody, convenient to/for him," and "it is a pleasure to/for me." For used as dative-equivalent mainly indicates interest, e.g.,

"to die for one's country,"

"to win fame for oneself,"

"to live for each other."

It occurs fairly frequently in this use, although by no means as frequently as the Afrikaans vir which generally combines the functions of to and for as the substitute for the dative of interest.

For has also shown a tendency to intrude itself into the spheres of other prepositions, e.g., it has superseded of in the function of the old genitive of goal, as in "hope for," "yearn for," "thirst for," "wait for,"

It has also intruded itself into sentences such as: "It is not good for the man to be alone," rendered in the Authorized Version as: "It is not good that the man should be alone," and by Wyclif as: "It is not good man to be alone." It seems that man came to be understood as a dative object to good and was consequently construed with for.⁽¹⁾ By analogy this construction has been greatly extended.

By used in the passive voice to denote the agent of an action is one of the most frequently used of structural prepositions. Semantically it derives from by as expressive of proximity, which use led to a transference of meaning to indicate instrumentality. Through shares this function with by.

(1) Cf. Jespersen: "Progress in Language", 166.

H. Foutsma: "A Grammar of Late Modern English", P. 175 ff.

D. METAPHOR.

Most prepositions, in their root-meanings, are firmly imbedded in physical reality. As such they denote mainly position or direction of movement with reference to a point, an area, a series, etc. This applies neither to of in most of its uses, except in so far as we identify it with off, nor to for as distinct from before. Its use to denote destination is not very common. With in the meaning of "accompanied by," "near to" is, of course, spatial, and even in instrumental function it is primarily physical in reference. A few prepositions such as till and during are, in current usage, essentially temporal in sense.

By a simple and uninvolved analogical transference of meaning from the primary spatial signification, arose the use of prepositions to denote relations in time. It is probably true that we do not generally apprehend the use of prepositions in temporal sense as metaphorical, because these collocations have established themselves so firmly that we are inclined to regard them as representing a facet of the essential, primary meaning of the preposition. Nevertheless, as has been pointed out by philosophers of language, such as Cassirer, ⁽¹⁾ most of our words for time-relations are ultimately spatial in origin, and our very notion of time is a projection of our notion of space, because the mind is primarily equipped to cope with the spatial relations which furnish the actual structural elements of objective experience. When we say that it is ten to twelve, we represent twelve o'clock as a goal in time,

1. E. Cassirer: *Die Philosophie der Symbolischen Formen*, Vol. I, P. 168.

to be reached after having traversed ten units of measurement. In the phrase "within a month," the month is envisaged as an area of time-space (a "Zeitraum") within the limits of which an event will take place.

It is a characteristic of language that signs tend to transfer themselves from one object to another. (2) Without this ability language, as an instrument of communication, would be stultified, because it has to cope with a ceaseless stream of dissimilar situations. Effective communication is made possible by the essentially mobile, transitive nature of the linguistic signs we employ, by the fact that a word, or unit of expression, can be carried over from one object to another, standing in a certain analogical relation to the first.

In a way the use of the word "transfer" tends to be misleading, because it suggests loss of meaning with regard to the first referent from which the meaning is "transferred." This is not necessarily, or even usually, the case. What generally happens is that the meaning is extended to the second referent without ceasing to operate for the first. This metaphorical extension of meaning makes possible the use of language at the higher levels of thought and discourse. The mind cannot grasp and hold relations other than material, except by transposing them into terms of the observable world, the nomenclature of which has to be stretched to accommodate these derivative concepts.

Aristotle distinguished four types of transference of meaning, viz.,

2. H. Bergson: "Creative Evolution", P. 158.

"A metaphorical word is a word transferred from its proper sense; either from genus to species, or from species to genus, or from one species to another, or in the way of analogy." (3) It is this last type of transfer, metaphor proper or "radical metaphor," that is particularly important to us, especially with regard to its function of creating names for concepts for which there are no "proper terms," as Aristotle puts it in discussing the use of sowing in the lines:

"(The sun) sowing abroad His heaven-created flame."

In terms of the relatively uninvolved example of the preposition to in temporal sense, mentioned above, we may analyse the workings of analogical metaphor as follows: When moving in space, we indicate our position relative to a point at some distance from us by using the preposition to, e.g., the distance from us to the door is ten yards. Because we conceive of movement in time as analogous to movement in space, we indicate our distance from a point in time by saying that the time-distance from the point at which we find ourselves to the point we wish to refer to, is ten minutes.

In much the same way we speak of having something in mind; of being out of one's mind, on one's best behaviour; of doing something against one's will; through an agency; of something being beyond one's power, under control; of being at daggers drawn, and of thinking something over, etc.

To Jeremy Bentham (4) we are indebted for a penetrating analysis of the metaphorical function of prepositions, the

3. "Poetics", Part II, XXV, translation of Thomas Twining.
4. C.K. Ogden: "Bentham's Theory of Fictions", p. 19 ff.

part of speech which he considered to constitute, with other particles, "the obscure, the transcendental, the mysterious part of the art and science of universal grammar."

According to Bentham, then, entities are real, fictitious or fabulous, the latter being things such as fairies, dragons, etc. Fictitious entities are those referring to concepts such as quality, relation, power, obligation, duty and right. For these a sort of verbal reality has to be supposed, otherwise they could not be referred to in language. Thus a quality is spoken of as being in a thing or person, i.e., the thing or person is spoken of as a receptacle and the quality as being contained in it, or again, the earth, or any ball, is referred to as being in motion, motion here being represented as the receptacle. Generally the fiction is based on a real entity, the use of the fiction being analogical to the way the real entity is spoken of.

The names of these fictions are used in the same manner as the names of real substances. Consequently the nature and properties of substances are attributed to them, and grammatically they are "noun-substantives."

"That the properties belonging to substances, to bodies in general, are attributed to them - that they are spoken of as possessed of such properties - appears from the prepositions by which the import of their respective names is put, in connexion with the import of the other words of which the sentence, the grammatical sentence, is composed." (5)

5. Cp. cit., p. XXXVI - VII.

He then proceeds to analyse the various kinds of fictions, which may be either physical or psychical, and finds:

Motion: "In the physical world, in the order of approach to real existence, next to matter comes motion. But motion itself is spoken of as if it were matter; and in truth, because, in no other way - such is the nature of language, and such is the nature of things - in no other way could it have been spoken of." By way of illustration he quotes "the ball is in motion" (above); "the motion of a body," i.e., motion is a substance belonging to the body.

He further distinguishes fictions of quantity, quality, form or figure and relation, involving the use of the prepositions of, in, into, to, from, between, among; but, in the nature of things, all or nearly all relational words are used with reference to fictitious entities. This theory seems to explain the facts of usage satisfactorily. Whether we should think of language as having actually developed from a stage of being able to refer to physical realities only, to one in which states of being, as "fictitious entities", can be coped with, depends on the view we take of the origin and development of language. It is rather disconcerting to find that the extremely primitive Aranta language of Central Australia can only express actions and states of being. Things can only be denoted by "fictionalizing" them into actions or states, i.e., the reverse of the process described by Bentham. (6)

It is perhaps useful to distinguish between metaphor of the kind we have been discussing, and the conscious "conceits" of the poet, in which the analogical leap to

6. Research by Alf Sommerfelt of Oslo University, quoted by L.H. Gray (op. cit.), p. 154.

comprehension is nicely calculated to excite by a sensation of difficulty, but not to frustrate the reader by requiring an excessive effort, i.e., to cause a timely and pleasurable release of energy. We should rather think of an unconscious groping for a vehicle of meaning, at an early and unsophisticated stage of the language. A speaker picks a word which he feels to be appropriate. It may not be good and may even be based on a false analogy, but this does not really matter in the triadic language situation as long as he is understood. This particular use of the word may be perpetuated because the speaker carries authority in his speech community, or because the word fills a very actual need in the language, or again because it happens to be in accordance with the general drift of the language which is not necessarily dependent on logic in the sense of a universal grammar.

The initiation of a usage is dependent on there being, at a particular juncture, a certain configuration of circumstances in the language. By much use the collocation becomes an accepted feature of the language, "dead metaphor," and the analogy which prompted it may not at all be obvious to later generations. Because it has become a mere formula, the feeling for its metaphorical force is blunted or lost, and it comes to be used in contexts which result in a muddle of analogy, without, however, the speakers of the language sensing it. This process makes possible a sentence such as, "It depends upon circumstances." Depend is derived via O.F. from Latin pendere, to hang, suspend, and circumstances meant, originally, standing around. If we regard the sentence somewhat superficially in the light of the above information, we find that we have the idea of something hanging from a surface on top of which it rests

and which is also conceived of as standing around it, or the speaker. The explanation of our uncomplaining acceptance of this essay in contortionism, together with the further complication of perhaps finding ourselves also under ⁽⁷⁾ those circumstances, is, of course, that the metaphors involved have become wholly petrified into formulae, thus ceasing to be apprehended in spatial signification.

Another factor we have to bear in mind, is the expansion and contraction of the meaning attaching to a particular preposition, the shifting sands of semantic mutation. So we find that in the 15th century the preposition of (in the sense of off, cf. Afr. hang af van) was used with the verb depend, e.g., "The werk that he worketh dependeth of fortune and not of hym (Pilgr. Sowle, V, XIV).

From, which we might be tempted to substitute for of or on, arose from O.E. fram (Gothic fram, cf. Sanskrit param = beyond), which developed in meaning from forward, via onward > on the way > away into its present-day sense.

The Afrikaans preposition af in "hang af van" is a cognate of the English of/off, derived ultimately from Proto-Indo-Germanic *apo, meaning from. In Old Saxon ana/ona (cognate with O.E. on, an), was affixed to af, resulting in afana/afona, afan/afon. Eventually the initial a was dropped, leading to Afrikaans and Dutch van and German von, often equivalent to Modern English from. In historical analysis, then, Afrikaans af van means something like off, off-on.

7. W.S. Lendor - and other pedants after him - have in fact tried to proscribe the use of the preposition under with circumstances. Cf. H.S. Davies: Grammar without Tears, P. 112 ("Lendor's latinised follies").

If we now return to depend upon, we find that upon has come to be equivalent to on, except when there is a particular reason for indicating that the object referred to is above a surface, resting on it, in fact up on it. Even this distinction is not rigid. (8)

Since the earliest times on has been used in the Teutonic languages not only in reference to the upper surface, but also to the front or any surface of an object. This latter use persists in Afrikaans aan (German an) as in, "Iets hang aan die muur," the language having found a substitute, op (German auf), to indicate position on top of a horizontal surface.

At one stage there was, in English, a strong tendency towards using on also in the sense of in. (9) This development was later reversed, and today we tend to restrict the use of on primarily to an upper surface, although it is quite usual with any vertical supporting surface, and is even used with reference to the under side of a surface, as in: "The fly walks on the ceiling," in which meaning Afrikaans uses teen (= against).

The conclusion all this leads to is obvious: To deduce any psychological principles of apprehension from the metaphorical use of prepositions in a language is a hazardous undertaking, because all the semantic possibilities of the words at the time when the usage originated would have to be taken into consideration. This is hardly feasible after centuries have elapsed. The matter is further complicated by the influence of each of the various dialects from which the language arose, and by the influence

8. E.g. ".... bent upon the wall" - *An Acree of Grass*, W.B. Yeats.

9. Cf. E.N.D., Ch. History.

of foreign languages, especially on the literate. The fact remains, nevertheless, that one facet of a situation may strike a speech-community as significant and analogous to some other situation, while a different feature or aspect of a similar situation may lead to a different metaphor in the same or another language. It is therefore likely that usage as between two cognate languages will diverge more widely at the more abstract level of fictions and metaphor than at the physical. At each progressive level of abstraction mutations of usage are apt to appear.

Let us, by way of illustration, consider a few instances of prepositions in metaphorical use in English and Afrikaans:

A mannequin poses in an attitude, but a soldier stands at ease and comes to attention.

Afrikaans: In 'n houding/slaan 'n houding aan; staan in rus, maar kom op aandag.

If, in time, they feel run down, they go on holiday or into retirement.

Afrikaans: Uiteindelik/mettertyd, op of met vakansie, tree af.

Although it is possible to point out fairly consistently used Afrikaans equivalents of the English prepositions when used in spatial sense, no such pattern is evident here.

When a language has become the vehicle of an advanced and sophisticated culture, philosophers and other writers who deal in ideas, may consciously continue the process of creating fictional entities, which then enter into relations with each other as concrete nouns do, or may concern

themselves with finding new ways of relating existing concepts to each other. Let us consider a few sentences from Prof. Joad:

"At first sight consciousness appears to consist of a succession of psychic states, each of which is a single and independent entity, these states being strung together along something which is called the 'ego' But reflection soon shows this conception to be erroneous My mental state, as it advances on the road of time, is continually swelling with the duration it accumulates." (10)

Huxley writes: "Even faith hankers for the warm caverns of perforated flesh," and "..... the personality, as a mental structure, may be all in bits, gnawed down to Hamlet's heap of saw-dust." (11)

The relations denoted by the prepositions are, in the nature of things, in no way new. The element of novelty depends upon the configuration of fictions, generally embodied in words which have come to adhere to a conventional linguistic environment which dictates a specific pattern of prepositional usage. Existing usage is simply stretched to accommodate concepts which are analogical to the physical realities prepositions primarily serve to link by defining the relations between them. In fact, the prepositions often serve to anchor to reality the fictions to which they refer, helping to make them acceptable by interpreting them in terms of spatial dimension. It is in this function that prepositions come to inhabit the rarefied atmosphere of abstract discourse, where the foreigner is often startled by the company they keep.

-
10. C.E.M. Joad: "Introduction to Modern Philosophy", P. 91.
11. Aldous Huxley: "Eyeless in Gaza", P. 148-9.

E. TOWARDS AN IDEAL LANGUAGE.

Among primitive peoples a superstitious belief in the power of words is common. Not only do they identify words with their meanings, but they also attribute magical powers to language. To some extent this attitude persists even in modern society. No wonder early thinkers such as Socrates and Plato were much concerned with the proper meaning of words, and with analysing the relation between word and referent. In ancient India the relation of language to thought did not go unconsidered. In the Upanishads we are instructed to meditate on speech because "if there were no speech, neither right nor wrong would be known, neither true nor false, neither pleasant nor unpleasant. Speech makes us understand all this." (1)

If we regard language as meaningful sound in function of communication, we cannot avoid the principle of what Cassirer (2) calls the "Primat des Sinnes" - the primacy of meaning. This view of language leads to the study of meaning as the essence of language, in relation to the reality it expresses, and proceeds from the meaningful polylog unit of speech as a whole to an analysis of the elements which compose it. That is also the approach adopted in this study which is concerned with the proposition as a vehicle of meaning. Although it deals mainly with usage as a problem of practical bilingualism, and does not in the first place set out to take a normative view of language, some aspects of prepositional usage prompt certain reflections.

-
1. Quoted from W.M. Urban: *Language and Reality*, 21.
 2. *Op. cit.*, Vol. I, P. 110 ff.

The student of a foreign language is generally well-advised to take it as it stands. He is naturally inclined to find certain aspects of it absurd in terms of the habits of thought of his mother-tongue, which he is all too apt to regard in the light of some sort of "universal grammar." On further inquiry he is likely to find that even "notional grammar," in so far as it can be said to exist except in very general terms, will suffice to interpret the language. He has to steep himself in it, accepting its conventions and idiosyncrasies, its superstitions and atavisms. "Except . . . ye become as little children, ye shall not enter (therein)."

The study of a foreign language serves to "broaden one's view," as Jespersen ⁽³⁾ puts it, and the student comes to realize the idiosyncrasies of his own language more vividly. If he should find that he disapproves of certain aspects of the language, he would find himself in good company. Hobbes disapproved strongly of the ubiquitous metaphorical element in language. We "abuse words," he writes, "when we use them metaphorically, that is in other senses than they are ordained for, and thereby deceive others." ⁽⁴⁾

To this we may oppose the attitude of not only accepting with complacency the irregularities and irrationalities of language, but also of glorying in its excrescent asymmetry. This frame of mind perhaps finds its most felicitous expression, although not necessarily with regard to language, in the lines of the poet Gerard Manley Hopkins:

3. "Philosophy of Grammar", P. 183.

4. Quoted from Urban, op. cit.

"Glory be to God for dappled things -

.

Landscape plotted and pieced - fold, fallow and plough;
And all trades, their gear and tackle and trim.
All things counter, original, spare, strange;
Whatever is fickle, freckled (who knows how?)
With swift, slow, sweet, sour; adazzle, dim;"
(Pied Beauty).

Even though one might disclaim any intention of being grouped with Ballard's third type of grammarian who "would remould the language by artificial means," (5) one cannot accept the view mentioned above. If we regard language functionally and anthropocentrically as primarily an instrument of communication, the cumbersome and illogical nature of the languages we know leads us to define our view of what a language ought to be, our notion of an ideal language.

This has been attempted by many philosophers, scientists and linguists. Both Locke and Hobbes found occasion to consider the problem. The mathematician F.P. Ramsey defined the ideal as having a name for each thing so that "if in the sense of a sentence a certain object occurred, it would also be shown visibly by the occurrence in the sentence of the name of that object..... In a perfect language, then, all sentences or thoughts would be perfectly clear." (6) Lord Bertrand Russell writes: "A logically perfect language has rules of syntax which prevent nonsense, and has single symbols which always have a definite and unique meaning the whole function of language is to have meaning, and it only

5. P.B. Ballard: "Thought and Language", P.7.
6. "Foundations of Mathematics", P.283.

fulfils this function as it approaches to the ideal language which we postulate." (+)

Otto Jespersen states that "that language ranks highest which goes farthest in the art of accomplishing much with little means, or, in other words, which is able to express the greatest amount of meaning with the simplest mechanism." (7) He justifies this dictum by pointing out the effort that always accompanies the learning and speaking of even the mother-tongue. In the last chapter of his book (8) he amplifies his definition as follows: ". . . an ideal language would always express the same things by the same means; any irregularity or ambiguity would be banished; sound and sense would be in perfect harmony; . . . the human spirit would have found a garment combining freedom and gracefulness, fitting it closely and yet allowing full play to any movement."

For language to serve its purpose of communication, it must avoid ambiguity, but even if having "a distinct name for every particular thing" would have improved language - which Locke doubted - (9) it would have been an ideal impossible of achievement. A limited number of words must of necessity cope with an infinity of meaning. Language must be mobile and flexible enough to express any and all concepts, otherwise it cannot fulfil its function as the vehicle of thought and the repository of knowledge. All languages are forever hovering between the two poles of pure notation and unlimited expressiveness.

What we can, I believe, reasonably demand of an ideal language, is that it should achieve this indispens-

7. "Language, Its Nature, Development and Origin," P. 325.

8. P. 442.

9. Locke, Essays, Bk. III, Ch. III.

+ Bertrand Russell: Introduction to L. Wittgenstein's "Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus".

able fluidity not by arbitrarily multiplying the meanings of a word to cover a variety of unrelated and even contradictory meaning-situations, but that it should group cognate significations logically round a word with a root-meaning common, in greater or lesser degree, to all of them; that it should not dissipate its potentialities on clusters of redundant synonyms, or emasculate its limited stock of sound symbols in purely constructional function in which they serve no useful semantic purpose.

Measured against our conception of an ideal language, most languages probably fall sadly short of perfection. The maze of English prepositional usage serves to illustrate Jespersen's finding that the progress of language is accompanied by much "muddling along," much bungling and blundering. If one accepts the view that language is forever striving towards greater ease, precision and power of expression, one is compelled to wonder at the forces which inhibit this process, and to reflect on the vagaries, the tortuous and capricious workings of the collective linguistic consciousness which produces the language.

It would seem that a free, unchecked and unplanned growth must of necessity get itself into a tangle. The geometrically precise patterns of logical perfection are apparently foreign to things of organic growth, and as such we have to regard language in this context. This, then, is also the reason why the scientific description of a language is such a laborious task. One might compare it to the process of defining the shape of a living thing - such as the female face and figure - in exact geometrical terms.

The advent of prepositions as a factor of importance contributed considerably to the flexibility of the English language. P.B. Ballard writes: "Precisely the same changes - the supersession of case-inflections by prepositions - took place in our own language..... The great purifying period of the English language was the first 300 years after the Conquest. It was then that it shed its hard grammatical shell, and became the supple and beautiful language we now know." (10) He distinguishes two stages in the emergence of the parts of speech from the primitive amorphous sentence: "In the first stage the sentence became vertebrated; in the second it became articulated. In the first stage it ossified into noun, pronoun, verb and adjective." In the second stage "the sentence became more firmly hinged and jointed by the use of certain words which functioned as adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions."

Ballard also notes that "those who wish to express themselves with great precision, or those who wish to express ideas which are not common currency among the masses, make frequent use of prepositional phrases." (11) He even approves the use of prepositions as a "simple and reliable criterion of difficulty" in assessing the suitability of school books.

In scanning texts, I found the classification of usages encountered in technical works, such as scientific treatises and Aldous Huxley in "idea-mongering" mood, most difficult to deal with, because the higher levels of abstraction involve the extension of the metaphor to

10. Op. cit., P. 114-117.

11. Op. cit., P. 116.

accommodate new fictions. ⁽¹²⁾ The matter has, however, another side. "Pale", formular prepositions, and especially adverb particles, which are not to be distinguished from prepositions semantically, ⁽¹³⁾ have an extremely high rate of frequency in colloquial usage as reflected in certain modern plays, in the sort of language to which Ernest Hemingway ⁽¹⁴⁾ refers in the following passage:

"The English spoken language - (of) the upper classes anyway - must have fewer words than the Eskimo ..
..... The English talk(ed) with inflected phrases. One phrase to mean everything...."

It is interesting to note in passing that, conversely, C.K. Ogden, in setting out his system of "operators" plus "directives" to deputize for verbs in Basic English, credits "English (especially in its latest American developments)", with a degree of deflexion and therefore simplicity, actual or potential, equalled only by Chinese. ⁽¹⁵⁾

In considering the process of the supersession of case-inflexions by prepositions, it is well to remember that cases can be roughly divided into two groups, viz., concrete, mainly local, and grammatical, what Deutschbein calls "Kasus der Anschauung" and "Kasus des begrifflichen Denkens," i.e. referring to relations which exist in reality ("in der Wirklichkeit,") or in the consciousness ("im Bewusstsein"), ⁽¹⁶⁾ mainly between grammatical units. Now it would seem that prepositions began by replacing case-endings with reference to physical reality, and did

12. Cf. Section D.

13. Cf. Chapter IV, Section A.

14. "Fiesta", p. 115.

15. Op. cit., p. 20.

16. Op. cit., p. 233.

so by virtue of being more specific and less custom-soiled. But, as Jespersen points out, in the Indo-European group the two categories were inextricably mingled from the first, and form one of the most irrational parts of language in general. (17) He quotes Paul in support:

"Die Kasus sind nur Ausdrucksmittel, die nicht notwendigen Bestände jeder Sprache gehören, die da, wo sie vorhanden sind, nach den verschiedenen Sprachen Entwicklungsstufen mannigfach variieren, und von denen man nie erwarten darf, dass sich ihre Funktionen mit konstanten logischen oder psychologischen Verhältnissen decken." (18)

Jespersen then quotes the fact that although the dative (the to-case) and the genitive (the of-case), are really opposites in many ways, they are sometimes interchangeable. An example of this from modern usage would be: wife to / the wife of, or the partitive genitive in object relation to a verb, e.g., "to partake of food."

In addition there has been, in historical times, a fusion of cases in local and grammatical use, e.g.,

1. the plural n-case-ending was used for the instrumental, ablative, locative and dative even in Primitive Germanic times, e.g., Gothic wulfam,
2. In the singular the ablative coalesced partly with the genitive and partly with the dative, and in plurals other than those in (1) the ablative fused with the genitive,
3. The dative-locative singular also fused with the instrumental.

17. "Philosophy of Grammar", p. 186-7.

18. Zeitschrift für Psychologie, 1910, 14 (Underlining by me.)

Jespersen gives an exhaustive analysis of the extent to which coalescence of cases took place with regard to Old-English. (19)

Now it would seem that when prepositions acceded to the domain of the old case-inflexions they also inherited the disabilities of the old system, its irrationalities and blundering confusion. The supersession of local case-endings by prepositions represents a gain for the language, but when prepositions also absorbed the other, less concrete and indispensable functions of inflexion, they set out along the road towards becoming overburdened and losing

their one great virtue of being specific and unequivocal. By being taken in vain so constantly, prepositions have largely become a matter of convention, shorn of their power of vivid meaning, their distinctive flavour of precise signification. What is more, instead of strengthening meaning, some prepositions have actually become parasitical on it, depending entirely on context, a dead-weight drag on comprehension. For in the phrase "for all the world", has a semantic colouring which it takes entirely from its context, because in more common use its meaning is essentially contradictory to what it is here.

Whether thought is in fact "sub-vocal speech", or whether language is "merely the dress of thought", (20) we cannot ignore the extent to which our thinking is tied up with language, "die Worthaftigkeit des Denkens", as Hönigswald calls it. The least we have to concede, is that language is the element in which thought "lives and breathes and has its being".

19. "Progress in Language", 125(76).

20. H.B. Dunkel: Second Language Learning, 42.

Basing his argument on Kant's "Transcendental Aesthetic", Prof. Wilson writes:

"This sense and grasp of space and time as wholes, with the consequent explicit differentiation of objects within any local portion of space and time, is perhaps the significant part of the concrete definition of consciousness in man as distinguished from the unconscious mind of animals." (21) Prepositions are the means by which the relations between objects are so differentiated. (22)

Other thinkers, such as Wittgenstein and Bergson (23) have pointed out the extent to which abstract thought is based upon the symbolization of space-time concepts and relations. If our means of formulating and expressing these should be largely irrational and tortuous, an inefficient instrument making for laborious use, the bearing this would have on our thinking is obvious.

The fact that we can, with much expenditure of effort, and in spite of certain aspects of language, learn to use it with a fair degree of ease, consistency and accuracy, should not blind us to its many inherent defects. Without falling into the excesses of those philosophers of the language who inveigh against the "tyranny of words" and advance Semantics as a panacea for all the world's ills, one might wish that language were a more effective and less cumbersome instrument of thought and communication.

As it is, prepositional usage seems to demonstrate that, in terms of Jespersen's metaphor quoted above, language as the garment of the human spirit, pinches in places,

21. R.A. Wilson: "The Miraculous Birth of Language", p. 135.

22. P. 167.

23. Urban, op. cit., p. 186.

constricting the circulation of ideas, and bulges in ungainly wads in others, or trails redundantly behind, to trip up thought in its voluminous folds.

CHAPTER III.

THE BEARING OF THIS STUDY ON THE TEACHING OF ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE.

The relation between thought and language is a subject that has interested philosophers since antiquity ⁽¹⁾, and might well have been left to them and to the contending psychological factions, were it not for the fact that it has so direct a bearing on the learning of foreign languages. The opinions expressed about this problem are many and varied. Prof. Kainz ⁽²⁾ lists and discusses some eighty major contributions to the controversy. The conclusions of these writers range from that of J.E. Watson ⁽³⁾ who equates thought with speech, to that of R. Graszler who postulates a form of "pure thought" which precedes language and employs words purely as a vehicle of communication with the outside world:

"Im System unseres Wissens überschauen wir die Relations-zusammenhänge oft ohne Sachvorstellungen oder Worte. Die Beziehungen sind alle bewusst, nur der Name fehlt. Reines Denken heisst, Beziehungen aller Art, besonders Effekte und ihre Verwendung zu Zwecken im Sinn haben". ⁽⁴⁾

More objective, perhaps, because they are based not on introspection, but on experimental data, are the conclusions of L.W. Max ⁽⁵⁾ and Weisenberg and McBride, ⁽⁶⁾ who advance convincing evidence for the great rôle played by language in thinking.

-
1. Cf. Chapter II, Section E, p. 61.
 2. F. Kainz, "Psychologie der Sprache", 142 ff.
 3. Behaviorism, 225 ff.
 4. Kainz, op. cit., 169.
 5. Max, L.W.: "An Experimental Study of the Motor Theory of Consciousness", Journal of Comparative Psychology, XIX, p.469-86.
 6. Aphasia, 423-6.

"All (the) evidence seems to point rather clearly in the same direction: while not all thinking need be in language (sub-vocal speech, images of language symbols, etc.), a great deal of it must be, and still more can be if the subject so desires. For the modern-language teacher an important consideration is that this latter area is probably greatly increased in the case of high school and college students and in those areas of their thoughts to which a foreign language applies. As a result, the modern-language teacher must plan his campaign on the basis of internal speech". (7)

We may not accept the extreme view that thought is merely sub-vocal or latent speech, a process of minute adjustments and readjustments of the various motor mechanisms of the body, or that language is generally closely interwoven with the process of thought. Even so, we would still be faced with the fact that when one's thoughts do find expression in words they naturally tend to fall into the "formal grooves" (8) of the mother tongue. When we approach reality with a view to expressing some aspect of it in language, our apprehension of the relation we wish to express is conditioned by the habits of apprehension natural to speakers of our language. In so far as these differ from the habits of apprehension and the formal traditions of the foreign language, they will tend to inhibit our ability to see and express the observable world and our thoughts about it in terms of the foreign language. A full discussion of instances of this kind appears in the notes appended to the list of prepositions.

-
7. H.B. Dunkel: *Second-Language Learning*, Boston, 1948, p.45.
 8. E. Sapir: *Language*, 125.

In distinguishing between articulatory and conceptual words, G.K. Zipf points out that "prepositions, conjunctions, etc., whose chief use is to align words into patterns of common-sense, (are) highly crystallized in usage and have minimal variability in the usage of arrangement; whereas the substantives and verbs (have) a comparatively highly crystallized definiteness of meaning in reference to experiential data, and a latitude in arrangement".⁽⁹⁾ As prepositions often have a minimum of independent semantic force and usage may be dictated by linguistic habit only, it is to be expected that in foreign language learning, prepositional usage will be one of the areas in which the inhibitive interference of the habits of thought of the mother-tongue will be especially noticeable.

According to Fries "we can hardly talk about the difficulties of learning a foreign language except in terms of the specific language of the learner."⁽¹⁰⁾ It is true that translation is frowned upon in second-language teaching. Yet, whatever measures the teacher may adopt to wean his pupils of this pernicious habit, and to train them to "think in the foreign language," it would be foolish to disregard their previous linguistic equipment. In spite of all the teacher's efforts, the pupil will inevitably tend to relate what new knowledge he may have gained to his existing store of linguistic skills. The habits of thought of the mother-tongue will persist as an ever-present substratum underlying all of the pupil's thinking about language, and as a point of departure for any venture into a new medium.

9. "The Psycho-Biology of Language", pp. 229-230.

10. C.C. Fries: "Teaching and Learning English", p.14, note 4.

In discussing Felix Franke's doctrine of direct association, Hagboldt writes: "The concept of the object, as we have pointed out, is inseparably connected with the native word, which is equal to saying that we can deny or ignore indirect associations in the beginning, but that we cannot prevent them. We can prevent the student from pronouncing the native word, but we cannot prevent him from thinking it". (11)

Obviously the inhibitive interference of the mother-tongue will diminish as the student approaches the level of near-native proficiency in the foreign language. It is doubtful whether it ever disappears entirely. Even the fully bi-lingual speaker generally finds that the languages he speaks tend to influence each other. In any case we are concerned with learners who are as yet a long way from that ideal state - if, in fact, it can be said to exist at all.

In discussing the transfer value of the native language, Dunkel writes: "We must also remember the point made earlier about the child's use of analogy in mastering his native tongue: we are aware of analogy only when it fails and the wrong form is produced, but we fail to realize how powerful and helpful a force it is the rest of the time. The same is true of many habits transferred to the second language from the native one. . . . The teacher is less likely to notice - and be grateful for - all the things he doesn't have to teach simply because the student transfers successfully". (12)

The obvious differences between English and Afrikaans tend to blind us to a great many similarities that exist

11. P. Hagboldt: *Language Learning*, p.21.

12. H.B. Dunkel: *op. cit.*, 90.

between them. The fact that the English vocabulary has grown far beyond its original Germanic complement of words and has absorbed an enormous number of additions, and that the phonetic structure has undergone great changes, creates the impression that English is radically different from Afrikaans. Prof. Kainz points out some of the resemblances as follows:

"Die Ähnlichkeit ferner, die das Afrikaans mit gewissen hyperanalytischen Sprachen wie dem Englischen aufweist und die hier anzutreffenden Übereinstimmungen (Aufgabe des Geschlechtsunterschieds oder besser: Einführung einer unveränderten Form des Artikels, vollständige Verlust der Deklination, die durch Umschreibung mit Präpositionen ersetzt wird, Verfall der Personalendungen beim Verb usw.), sind nicht auf direkte Beeinflussung durch das Englische zurückzuführen, sondern nach Viljoen aus paralleler, aber getrennter, unabhängig von einander erfolgender Entwicklung zu erklären. Man hat es also hier mit einer der so oft anzutreffenden Gleichförmigkeiterscheinungen oder einem Konvergenzphänomen im biologischen Sinn zu tun". (13)

In view of the fact that some writers in English (14) dismiss Afrikaans from their consideration of the process of deflexion in the Indo-Germanic group of languages as a creolized dialect of Dutch, the above passage advances a very interesting point, especially as in some respects Afrikaans has proceeded further along the road of deflexion than English has.

13. Op. cit., II, 572.

14. E.g., L. Bloomfield: *Language*, p. 474.

L.H. Gray: *Foundations of Language*, pp. 37, 86, 349-50.

What we are concerned with here, however, is the fact that there are many similarities between the two languages, which can and should be utilized in teaching either of them as a second language. Furthermore, a careful comparison of the two languages could make it possible for us to predict the errors which learners of the second language are most likely to commit, and to single these out for special preventive and remedial treatment. In an essentially similar context, Harris writes:

"We may predict that if glottalized consonants do not occur in English, or if (ʔ) does not occur after silence, then English speakers will in general find difficulty in pronouncing them. We may predict that if in Hidatsa (w) and (m) are allophones both of one phoneme and of one morphophoneme, while in English they are phonemically distinct from each other, then English speakers will be able to distinguish (w) from (m), whereas Hidatsa speakers will not". (15)

One of the reasons why this study was undertaken, was the belief that, going by the same principle, it would be possible to establish a list of usages which are likely to give exceptional trouble in the teaching of English to Afrikaans-speaking pupils. Obviously one could compile a list of common errors by studying the actual compositions of pupils. There would, however, be no way of assessing the extent to which the teaching they had undergone had influenced their level of achievement, and the extent to which they had learned the knack of circumventing the pitfalls of English prepositional usage. Furthermore, this negative approach could not

15. Z.S. Harris: "Methods in Structural Linguistics", Chicago, 1951, p.21.

conceivably make possible a comprehensive grading of the language matter concerned.

The principle of grading language matter and controlling the rate of intake has come to be so widely accepted, that this point need not be laboured. Fife puts the case as follows:-

"It had long been realized that the selection of words and the selection and sequence of idioms and syntactical phenomena should be based on more objective criteria than textbook tradition or individual judgment. That students in the modern languages should be given first those elements and usages which they will need the most to develop capacity in these languages is a truism that assuredly needs no argument to defend it. The attainment of any language objective makes it imperative to find the words and forms and idiomatic expressions which have the highest usefulness. (16)
It makes for economy of time and effort".

Word frequency lists have come in for a great deal of attention, but less has been done in the fields of syntax and idiom. (17) The lack of basic research has had the effect that "textbooks are laden with a cargo of idioms which serves rather to indicate the learning and enthusiasm of the editor than to promote the student's useful knowledge of the language". (18)

A Conference of Specialists in the Teaching of Foreign Languages, meeting in Chicago in 1948, passed a resolution recommending the creation of a committee

-
16. R.H. Fife: A Summary of Reports on the Modern Foreign Languages, p.189.
 17. Cf. Ch. IV, Section C, p.113.
 18. Prof. Hayward Keniston: Spanish Idiom List, p.13.

supported by a grant from some foundation, and charged with experimentation and research for at least a three-year, or better, a five-year period, on a few specific projects. Among the "most urgent specific projects suitable for immediate experimentation" was listed "the compiling of frequency lists of spontaneous, colloquial speech, in respect to syntax and idioms as well as vocabulary". (19)

In Britain the Committee of Ministers on Basic English found it necessary, in their Report, to distinguish between English as an auxiliary international language and as a second language: "In this latter field, several very promising methods, other than Basic, have been developed in recent years, which make use of progressively increasing vocabularies based on analysis of the words most frequently used in conversational and literary English". (20)

In South Africa the need for basic research in this field has repeatedly been voiced, amongst others at Conferences of University English Teachers. (21) Fourie makes a particularly strong case for the systematization of language matter on a reliable, scientific basis, and specifically mentions prepositional usage of the kind which can, in its own right, or in terms of Afrikaans, be termed idiomatic. (22)

Learning a foreign language is, in the nature of things, an artificial, "studial" (23) process. The language matter which is introduced has to be selected

19. Resolutions adopted at the Chicago Conference, Dunkel, op.cit., pp. 193-5.

20. Fourie, op.cit., 27.

21. Potchefstroom, 1947; Pietermaritzburg, 1949.

22. Op.cit., 22 ff., 29.

23. Palmer, H.: The Principles of Language-Study, 92.

somehow by somebody. In the absence of reliable basic research, the pupil is delivered to the caprice of the syllabus-maker and writer of textbooks, and to the random guesses of his teacher. Without effective grading of teaching matter, system and progression are quite impossible. Formal grammar, as it used to be taught in our schools, at least had the virtue of being systematic. Many of the methods by which it has been superseded, tend to be haphazard.

It has been observed that many of the products of our schools and universities can write quite convincingly on academic topics, and yet commit the most elementary solecisms when faced with the task of using the language for purposes of everyday social intercourse.

"Examiners unwisely tend to emphasise the rare and tricky elements of the language. A selected vocabulary is needed in order that the examination may encourage teachers in schools to teach plain English first, whereas under present circumstances they are tempted to concentrate upon rarities before their pupils have mastered that which is ordinary and common". (24)

Many educationists feel that, so far as possible, the teacher should eliminate the opportunity of error. For this reason the sequence of introduction of new language matter should be painstakingly planned, as "the occurrence of errors is a mathematical function of the rate of intake". (25) Research of the kind undertaken in this study, enables the teacher

(a) to know the task with which he is faced;

-
24. Interim Report on Vocabulary Selection, Fausett, Falmer, Thorndike, West, p.9.
25. I.A. Richards, Lecture, Univ. N.Wales, 1952.

- (b) to distribute the burden scientifically over the course of study and to regulate the rate of intake; and
- (c) to devise reliable tests of achievement. (26)

As has been pointed out, Afrikaans uses its prepositions in a way which is very similar to the English. In many cases it is possible to point out an Afrikaans preposition which can, without further ado, quite properly be used to translate the English word. These prepositions are a matter of straightforward vocabulary definition, and cause the second-language teacher little trouble. Unfortunately usage in the two languages often diverges sharply. Some English prepositions such as at really have no separate equivalent in Afrikaans. (27)

In the case of almost every pair of prepositions we find (a) large areas of complete agreement (28); (b) smaller areas of difference, limited patterns of divergence; and (c) more or less isolated instances of divergence (cf. Chapter IV).

Once the student has learned to equate an Afrikaans word with a particular English preposition, he is naturally inclined, by the workings of analogy and transfer, also to use it in those cases in which it is not appropriate. Obviously usages of the kinds mentioned under (b) and (c) above, will offer greater resistance to the learner, and will require much greater exertion in terms of pupil-effort before they are mastered. These must be singled out for particular attention.

26. Swenson and West: On the Counting of New Words, pp. 647.

27. Cf. Chapter II.

28. Preliminary Reports of the Seventh International Congress of Linguists, 98 (f).

"Until he (i.e. the pupil) knows, from correction, the full range of what cannot be substituted or combined in the foreign language, he continues to base his substitutions and combinations on parallels he knows in his native tongue". (29)

This statement by Dunkel prompts two remarks:

- (a) It is true that before the learner knows all of a language, he is liable to make mistakes. The likelihood of error is, however, greatly diminished if the language matter presented is systematized and graded in an integrated course. This enables the pupil to move within certain limits without encountering undue difficulty.
 - (b) Because we can forecast the likely errors, we can adopt measures to forestall them. If mistakes do occur, they obviously have to be corrected, but the accent should be on preventive rather than remedial measures. It is claimed that the pupil may never get rid of the "memory scar" left by a mistake. The element of doubt engendered by the mistake and its subsequent correction, tends to persist. (30)
- In addition, too many corrections have the effect of disheartening the pupil and inhibiting fluency in the new medium, making for hesitant and ragged utterance.

Especially in the initial stages, it is advisable to present the language matter in realistic situations which make the meaning clear, so as to obviate the necessity of translation. This technique is applicable to the prepositions in their primary local signification.

29. Dunkel, op.cit., 90. Cf. also Jespersen: *Language*, 139.

30. Prof. I.A. Richards: *Lecture*, Univ. Coll. of N. Wales, 1952.

Beyond the level of concrete physical relations, the teacher has to depend more and more on inference from the context. It is not suggested that he should, at any stage, resort to direct translation to explain the meanings of the prepositions.

In modern teaching practice, the meaningful sentence is regarded as the unit of speech and is introduced as such, to be memorized integrally. Naturally a sentence involves a number of lexical and grammatical considerations. Although the emphasis will, no doubt, sometimes fall specifically on prepositions, the teacher should not neglect any opportunity of introducing them incidentally as elements of the sentences he teaches, even if he should be concerning himself primarily with some other aspect of the structure of the language. Once he is sure that he has established the primary meaning(s) of a preposition, he should load the language matter he teaches with those usages which are likely to lead to errors. A suitable repetitive impact loop should be devised to ensure maximum retention.

In like manner, reading matter should be judiciously laced with those usages which, in terms of the mother-tongue, may be said to be idiomatic. By repeatedly encountering these in context, the pupil is likely to assimilate them unconsciously. In this way his reading would more effectively serve to strengthen the teacher's hand, and maximum economy of effort would be achieved in that the pupil would, at no extra expenditure of effort, be forearmed against those usages which would otherwise have led him into error.

Assessing the progress of one's pupils is an ever-recurring necessity in teaching. Especially at the higher levels, language tests are generally designed to test not only the work which has recently been done, but to reflect the cumulative achievement of the student. Without even having a clear idea of the task with which the student has been faced, the prospective examiner has to rely on guess-work, which is bound to be appallingly inaccurate and, therefore, unfair.

Dr. Ballard ⁽³¹⁾ suggests that prepositional usage might provide a reliable criterion for assessing a student's level of achievement in a foreign language. The list appearing in Chapter V provides the basic material on which one kind of standardized testing scale could be established experimentally.

31. F.B. Ballard: *Thought and Language*, 116.

PART II.

CHAPTER IV.

A. THE GROUP OF WORDS WITH WHICH THIS STUDY DEALS.

"Preposition" is a concept which seems to defy precise and exhaustive formal definition in concise terms. (a) Even the very name applied to this part of speech is a misnomer as, in English and other languages, it is not necessarily "placed before" its complement.

- (a) E.g., the S.O.D. defines a preposition as "an indeclinable word or particle serving to mark the relation between two notional words, the latter of which is usually a substantive or a pronoun". Dr. Ballard (op. cit., 97-8) comments:

"If this definition is literally true (as of course every definition should be), then in the sentence A robin in a cage sets all heaven in a rage, the word robin is in the word cage, and the word Heaven is in the word rage. . . . it is clear that though prepositions admittedly show relations, they are not relations between words, but between things". One is tempted to remark that the literal-minded Dr. Ballard might be hard put to it always to point out the "things" to which a preposition refers, or to explain in precise terms the relation expressed by it in current English usage, e.g. in the sentence "To be hard put to it", or the phrases "now for it", and "all of a sudden".

For lack of a more suitable term, and because it is so firmly rooted in grammatical tradition, the name "preposition" ⁽¹⁾ has been retained for the group of words with which this study is concerned. They form a group by virtue of the fact that they share the following characteristics:

- (a) They are indeclinable words or particles which, in certain functions
- (b) denote the relations existing between beings, things or concepts, either in reality or in our apprehension of it.
- (c) They are capable of denoting position or direction in time or space and
- (d) are capable of taking a noun or substantival equivalent as complement (or object), which they then govern in the objective case.

In modern English this is only apparent in cases in which the complement is one of those pronouns which have retained a distinct inflexional form for this declension.

A number of words which, strictly speaking, do not possess all the above characteristics, have yet gravitated towards this group and are generally accepted as prepositions, mainly because they are essentially relational in character, and are placed before the noun or substantival equivalent, which is the ordinary place of a preposition, and because they do not belong elsewhere. ⁽²⁾ Although they are of low frequency and consequently relatively unimportant from the point of view of a statistical

-
1. Cf. The Philosophy of Grammar, 1-68 (p.11): "these two names (i.e. preposition and adverb-particle - J.L.V.) are so firmly established that it will be practically convenient to retain them".
 2. Cf. Philosophy of Grammar, p.91: "This fifth class (i.e. particles - J.L.V.) may be negatively characterized as made up of all those words that cannot find any place in any of the first four classes".

survey, a number of these grammatical waifs and strays have, for the sake of comprehensiveness, been included in the list and will be discussed below, as the reasons for their inclusion appear from our consideration of the various characteristics of prepositions.

Considered etymologically, prepositions can be divided into the following classes:

A. Primary (simple or original) prepositions, which exhibit no clear trace of having been derived from other words in historic times, e.g., at, by, for, from, in, of, off, on, through, till, to, under. It is perhaps significant that the first eight of these and to have by far the highest frequency in the language and are used in the widest variety of contexts.

B. Prepositions which are clearly traceable to a simpler base:

1. Compound prepositions: into, upon, unto, until, within, without. Until resulted from the compounding of O.N. und (up to) and till. Unto was modelled on this formation by substitution of to for its northern equivalent till.

2. Prepositions derived from

(a) adjectives: around, along, amid;

(b) nouns: across, beside;

(c) verbs: during, past.

Of particular interest in this connection are prepositional a, the worn-down proclitic form of O.E. an, on (on, in, etc.), and be, the unstressed form of by, both of which combined with other words to form a considerable number of prepositions. The O.E. preposition an is represented by a in the following words: about, above,

across, amid, among, around, astride. Along does not belong to this group as a represents O.E. and (=facing), cf. G. entlang. Against is derived from O.E. ayen. The preposition by combined with other words to form the following prepositions: before, behind, below, beneath, beside, between, beyond, but.

3. Some prepositions represent the comparative or superlative forms of adjectives or adverbs, e.g., after, from O.E. aeter, comparative of af; over, from O.E. ofer, ultimately derived from the comparative of Teutonic *ufa; near, from O.E. near, the comparative of neah; next, from O.E. nehst, the superlative of neah. Against was derived from O.E. ayen with the genitive ending es and parasitic -t, a corruption after superlatives, found also in amongst. Of and off were not completely differentiated until after 1600, and around was rare before that time.

Since is a reduced form of sithence, or was formed by the addition of s to sin, adverb.

A number of English prepositions were derived, generally in Middle English times, from Romance sources:

Despite, M.E. despit, an adaptation, via Old French of Latin despectum.

During, ultimately derived from L. durante.

Except, a M.E. adaptation of L. exceptus, past participle.

Opposite, derived by way of French from L. oppositus, the past participle of opponere.

The Latin preposition per was "used in English in various L. and O.F. phrases, ultimately becoming practically an English preposition"

S.O.D. It is fairly widely used in technical and semi-technical contexts. In Afrikaans it has gained even wider currency, being also used to denote instrumentality or means, as in "om per trein te reis".

C. Certain participles also enter into prepositional function, and are sometimes referred to as secondary prepositions.⁽³⁾ Of the group of present participles to which this applies, only during was considered in this study, because it has entirely severed its connections with its verbal origin, and is used to denote position in time. Past is the only past participle which has developed into a real preposition. It owes this function to the fact that the verb pass used to belong to the group of mutative verbs conjugated with to be. Its prepositional sense arose from usages such as: "Now is (=has) the king passed (past) the sea".⁽⁴⁾ Its full autonomy as a separate part of speech also appears from its differentiated spelling.

D. Group-prepositions or prepositional phrases, such as in spite of, by means of, are dealt with under the prepositions which occur in them.

Deutschbein⁽⁵⁾ suggests that it may be possible to classify the prepositions in their primary, local meanings by defining the relations they express, viz.:

(1) position or (2) direction with reference to

3. Poutsma, op. cit., 711.

4. Shorter Oxford English Dictionary, past.

5. Grammatik der englischen Sprache, p.234.

(a) a point (at, to), (b) a space (in, outside, into, out of), (c) a plane or line (on). His tabulation is certainly not exhaustive of all possibilities, and one might add to it considerations such as (d) a pair (between), (e) a series (after), (f) a group or body (among).

Because usage pays little heed to formal categories of logical meaning, such a classification cannot be really significant.

Another, perhaps more useful classification, is the following:-

Prepositions denoting rest or movement

- A. inside an area, space or body, e.g., in, inside, about;
- B. in contact with a surface or line, e.g., on, upon, over, along;
- C. in a vertical plane or line, e.g., above, below, beneath, over, under;
- D. in depth, e.g., behind, beyond, through, across.

Prepositions denoting direction, movement

- E. towards a point, a line, an area or a body, etc., with or without reaching or penetrating it, e.g., to, towards, for, into;
- F. away from a point or out of an area, space or body, e.g., from, out of, off, of.
- G. Prepositions denoting vicinity, nearness, (close) approach to a point, etc., e.g., about, at, by, beside, before, near, round.
- H. Prepositions denoting inclusion in a group or sequence, e.g., amid, among, between, with.

Although this classification may not be particularly useful from a practical point of view, it is interesting

to compare it with the illustrations of the primary meanings of "directives" which Ogden uses to teach Basic English. ⁽⁶⁾ It is of some significance in comparing certain meanings of approximately equivalent prepositions in English and Afrikaans. Quite frequently differences in usage between English and Afrikaans hinge on the question of whether a situation is apprehended as existing two-dimensionally in an area or as having three-dimensional extension in space (cf. Chapter VI).

A number of prepositions are generally used in transferred sense and hardly ever with local signification, notably of and for, which have been specialized to express non-physical relations, their original functions being left to their respective twin-words, off and before (fore). Some trace of ablative force is still to be felt in expressions such as: "To borrow (something) of (somebody)," but these instances are exceptional.

The process by which of came to replace the Saxon genitive to such an appreciable extent, has already been discussed. ⁽⁷⁾ The semantic shift from the root-meaning (Sanskrit apa, Original Teutonic *aba, O.E. af, aef = away from, down from), is explained as follows by Ogden:

"If x is off y, it must have once been on it, that is to say, in close proximity or belonging to it. By a slight semantic twist all things which are in the y context are said to be of/off it irrespective of whether they are now apart from it or not". ⁽⁸⁾

6. Op. cit., 62.

7. Chapter II, Section III.

8. Op. cit., 64.

Although, in general terms, this explanation sounds plausible enough, it is rather superficial and certainly over-simplifies the problem. The fusion of the ablative sense with the genitive is not an incidental "semantic twist" peculiar to the development of English, but finds its parallel in a group of cognate languages. The key to it may be in the fact of birth: To be born of woman (and so to belong to her); a colt out of a mare (cf. Chapter II, Sect. III).

For is probably of spatial origin, being derived by apocope from Original Teutonic *fora, fora, adverb and preposition. In O.E. it was used in the senses of both (be-)fore and for, although beforan also occurred. It is interesting to note that in Afrikaans, as in English and German (vor, für), two forms (voor, vir) have developed, whereas in Dutch the preposition voor has remained undifferentiated.

In current use for is "a sort of pro-preposition", (9) covering mainly the notions of exchange, substitution and purpose. Deutschbein (10) gives as its root-meaning the notion of destination as seen from the initial point of a movement, i.e., purpose or aim in physical context, as in: "To leave for Lyons" (G. nach, F. pour). In current English this is one of its minor uses. If we consider the matter diachronically, we find that some of the non-physical uses of the preposition are as old as our records, and date back to Old English times. Furthermore, parallel usages are found in even older sources in cognate languages. W.A. Russell tenders the follow-

9. Ouden, op. cit., 64.

10. Deutschbein, op. cit., 242.

ing explanation:

"The important preposition for is a worn-down form of fore; it originally meant in front of, and this meaning can still be perceived behind some of its extended uses. Men fight for their country. One naturally stands in front of the thing one protects. A gift is sent for a friend. It is naturally placed in front of him. For has also come to express exchange, e.g.: Ten sheep for one cow. In primitive barter the things to be exchanged are placed in front of one another".⁽¹¹⁾ This statement may not be wholly acceptable, but does contain some element of psychological truth.

A few other prepositions are not normally used in reference to local relations. The ultimate spatial origin of till (until) is indubitable, as it is derived from O.E. till, a fixed point or station.⁽¹²⁾ It is still, in fact, used instead of to in Scottish to denote limit or goal, when the preposition precedes a vowel or an h. In Standard English until appears in a meaning which lies in the borderland between the local and the temporal in usages such as: "The soldiers lowered their spears until they touched the ground".

During and since refer to time only. Besides was differentiated from beside in fairly recent times, and is currently used in transferred sense only. But and except may perhaps be said to have physical signification in denoting exclusion from a group. The two Romance borrowings, despite and per stand somewhat apart from

11. The Development of the Art of Language, p. 53-4.

12. S.O.E.D., till, prep.

the other prepositions, but have so low a frequency as not to be of any significance in this study.

The prepositional phrase out of supplies a real need in the language. Out itself is very rarely used as a preposition ⁽¹³⁾, but belongs to the group of relational particles. Out of should perhaps more properly have been listed under of, but as out is very common in collocations of the "phrasal verb" type (see below), and as, moreover, its equivalent occurs as a preposition in Afrikaans, it has been included in the list.

Ogden groups it with the prepositions (or directives):

"Out is included as a borderline example between an adverb and a directive. Grammatically, it is an adverb, but its significance is directional; and as its opposite in is a directive, the diagram (illustrating the local meanings of the prepositions - J.A.V.) would be incomplete if out were omitted". ⁽¹⁴⁾

This brings us to the phenomenon of what has been variously described as "prepositions used as adverbs", ⁽¹⁵⁾ "prepositions in adverbial form" ⁽¹⁶⁾, "phrasal verbs" ⁽¹⁷⁾, "verbs used with adverb-prepositions" ⁽¹⁸⁾, "detached prepositions" ⁽¹⁹⁾, "floating prepositions" ⁽²⁰⁾.

"Collocations of this kind like 'keep down', 'set up', 'put through' and thousands of others, are not only one of the most striking idiosyncrasies of our language, but, as we shall have occasion to note later on

13. Shorter Oxford English Dictionary, Out.

14. Op. cit., 61.

15. L.P. Smith: S.P.E. Tract, 12, p.6.

16. Ogden, op. cit., 53.

17. Suggested to Smith by Dr. Bradley, op. cit.

18. Prof. S. Potter: Our Language, 33.

19. H. Sweet: New English Grammar, 138.

20. Suggested to me by Prof. E.C. Llewellyn, Cardiff, Univ. Coll.

they enter as well into a vast number of idiomatic anomalies - phrases with meanings not implied by the meanings of the words which compose them". (21)

Smith points out that although English has compound verbs such as underlie and uproot, it often employs the looser "phrasal verb" construction in cases where cognate languages such as German (and Afrikaans) use compound verbs, e.g., G. ausfallen, Afr. uitval.

According to Prof. S. Potter, this kind of construction is a legacy of the Scandinavian incursion into English, and was freely used in Middle English. (22) Ogden points out that it has been gaining ground since the 15th century (23) and both he (24) and Potter comment on the fact that these usages have "multiplied exceedingly in recent years, especially in America".

Although Dr. Johnson roundly condemned these constructions, (25) the modern trend seems to be not only to accept them as a feature of the language, but even to welcome them as an invigorating factor, making possible greater force and vividness of expression.

"They are formed from verbs which express the acts, motions and attitudes of the body and its members; and these, combining with prepositions like up, down, over, off, etc., (which also express ideas of motion), have acquired in addition to their literal meanings, an enormous number of idiomatic significations, by means of which the relations of things to each other, and a great

21. L.F. Smith, op. cit., 6.

22. Op. cit., 33.

23. Op. cit., 53.

24. Op. cit., 20.

25. Cf. Potter, 33.

variety of the actions, feelings, and thoughts involved in human intercourse are translated, not into visual images, but into what psychologists call 'kinaesthetic' images, that is to say, sensations of the muscular efforts which accompany the attitudes and motions of the body ..
... we use these verbs to translate our thoughts into terms of bodily sensation, to make, in Donne's phrase, (26)
'the body think' "

The fact that most particles serve as both adverbs and prepositions, and sometimes also as conjunctions, and that there is no very great or clear-cut distinction between them in these functions, has led Jespersen to group them together as "particles".

"We do not call believe one part of speech when it has no object, another when it has a word as object, and a third when it has a clause as its object; neither should we do so with after, as the cases are really parallel". (27) And again: "Would it not be more natural to include them in one class and to say that they are sometimes complete in themselves and sometimes followed by a complement?" (28)

The adverb particle is often a preposition used elliptically (29) or absolutely (30), from which the complement has become dissociated to such an extent that it has been forgotten. Even when this is not the case, we find that eminent grammarians cannot reach agreement on when the particle ceases to be prepositional in function. (31) In addition we find that a parti-

26. ^{1st} op. cit., 45-6.

27. Modern English Grammar, 1-86.

28. Philosophy of Grammar, p.88; cf. also M.E.G., 1-68; The System of Grammar, 12; Essentials of English Grammar, 68-9.

29. Cf. Shorter Oxford English Dictionary, On, adv.

30. Poutsma, op. cit., 807.

31. E.G.H. Sweet: New English Grammar, 396; M. Deutschbein: System der neuenglischen Syntax, 26,43; E. Kruisinga: Handbook of Present-day English, 2208; Poutsma, op.cit., p.35, 810 ff.

ole may be used as a preposition in English, while its Afrikaans equivalent is used adverbially and vice versa. Meaning is often relatively independent of formal grammatical categories.

As the bias of this study is towards semantics, and the particles are treated according to their meaning, I have not felt justified in excluding particles in adverbial or conjunctival function, except if in these functions they depart radically in meaning from the prepositional. As Smith points out, the adverb particle plays an important rôle in English and is often entirely idiomatic and, consequently, particularly difficult for the foreigner to master. To have ignored these usages because of nice grammatical distinctions, would certainly have detracted from the practical value of this list. In each case, then, the frequency list starts with the particles in prepositional function, but includes those adverbial and conjunctival uses of the particles in which the meaning remains constant. It is not contended that these are grammatically identical with the prepositions, but that, by virtue of the correspondence in meaning, they are so closely related to the prepositions that it is practically convenient to include them in our consideration of the prepositions.

Closely linked with the terminative adverb particle element of the phrasal verb, is what H.W. Fowler calls "the ineradicable English instinct to put (the preposition) late". (32) Particles in post-position are a common feature of many languages. Afrikaans has toe in collocations such as huis toe, kerk toe, etc.

32. S.P.E. Tract XIV, 18.

In Hittite certain inflexional endings are represented by post-positive particles and Tamil - a Dravidian Indian language - has a system of post-positional locatives, instrumentals and genitives.

Apparently Dryden was the English writer who established the tradition of attempting to avoid the preposition at the end of a sentence. He criticized Ben Jonson's style on this score and revised his own Essay of Dramatic Poesy to eliminate this fault which "I have but lately observed in my own writings". (33) Gibbon adopted this rule and adhered to it even more meticulously than Dryden did. Especially during the Victorian era, pedants of various kinds succeeded in firmly establishing the Dryden-Gibbon doctrine, and even today it persists notwithstanding the fact it has been vigorously condemned by such eminent scholars as H.W. Fowler and L. Pearsall Smith, and the defence that Hallan, even in the 19th century, put up for the preposition at the end of a clause, as "sometimes emphatic and spirited. Nothing but Latin prejudice can make us think it essentially wrong". (34)

To prove his contention, Fowler quotes a score of examples ranging over six centuries, from Chaucer to Kipling. He might have headed his list with usages from Old English, such as:

"Me lihtede candles to æten bi" (1140) (35) and
"us betweonan" - between us.

33. Dramatic Poetry of the Last Age in "Dramatic Essays" by John Dryden, ed. W.H. Hudson, p. 100.

34. "Literature of Europe", IV, 534-5.

35. C.F. Onions: Advanced English Syntax, 113.

It seems as if the ghost of Dryden's Latin pedantry is now in the process of being finally laid. A barrage of ridicule has for some considerable time been directed at this "rule", ⁽³⁶⁾ and it has supplied popular writers on English grammar with much material for sarcastic comment. The idea of prescribing to usage on "logical" grammatical grounds, has been thoroughly discredited. In the field of foreign language study, however, it is difficult to draw a definite line between the descriptive, prescriptive, and even the proscriptive varieties of grammar. There can be no appeal to the student's "feeling for the language", because it is either non-existent or, at best, merely incipient, and is in any case strongly inhibited by his "Sprachgefühl" for his mother-tongue. For his use, at least, "Custom, the most certain mistress of language", ⁽³⁷⁾ still has to be observed and codified.

The preposition occurs in final position when it governs the relative pronouns that and as, e.g.: This is the man that I gave the money to. This is the bed that the Queen slept in. It was such a fish as you often hear of but seldom see.

In speech it is also usual to place the preposition late in sentences in which it governs the other relative pronouns, e.g.: This is the pen which he used to write with. This is the man whom I gave the money to.

If the relative pronoun is not stated but merely implied, the preposition must come at the end of the

36. Cf. E. Gowers: Plain Words, 74; H.S. Davies: Grammar without Tears, 116 ff.

37. Ben Jonson: Timber; or Discoveries made upon Men and Matter, Works, Vol. III, 414.

relative clause, e.g. :

This is the pen he used to write with.

This is the man I gave the money to.

When the preposition governs an interrogative pronoun, it often occurs at the end of the clause or sentence, e.g.: Whom did you give the money to?
What are you talking about? Where did you get it from?
Which drawer did you find it in?

In certain set expressions the preposition follows its complement, e.g., the world over; the clock round; all night through.

H.S. Davies ⁽³⁸⁾ suggests that because the end of an English sentence is one of the positions of most pronounced stress, it happens that in contexts in which it is particularly significant, the preposition is deferred for the sake of emphasis.

38. Op. cit., 117.

B. THE CHECK-LIST ON WHICH THE COUNT WAS BASED.

In Chapter I, Section B, a brief exposition of the method of work adopted, was given, and reasons for its choice were advanced. It is now proposed to outline in closer detail the procedure which was followed. The task resolved itself into two parts: (a) To establish a check-list of usages; (b) to establish a credit rating for each usage. Identifying and listing the "patterns of usage" I wished to investigate, proved to be a more complicated and arduous task than one might suppose at the first glance.

Lorge, commenting on the reliability of his Semantic Word Count, states that even "semanticists, trained to make subtle discriminations in their understanding of words in context, agree among themselves, on the average, about 85%. . . . The estimates of the relative frequency, therefore, are fallible not only because of the inability to independent observers to agree perfectly, but also because the distinctions made in the dictionary (N.E.D.) are themselves subject to modification by other equally competent lexicographers".⁽¹⁾

In order to accomplish the second part of my task, I had to make sure that I could identify and classify the usages consistently and with as little hesitation as possible. Before commencing on the count, I scanned a large number of running words to draw up a preliminary list. Naturally, unrecorded usages, mainly of idiomatic nature, occurred as I proceeded with the count, and these had to be added to the list.

1. Lorge: The Semantic Count of the 570 Commonest English Words, pp. VIII - IX.

This study, then, concerns three elements, viz.:

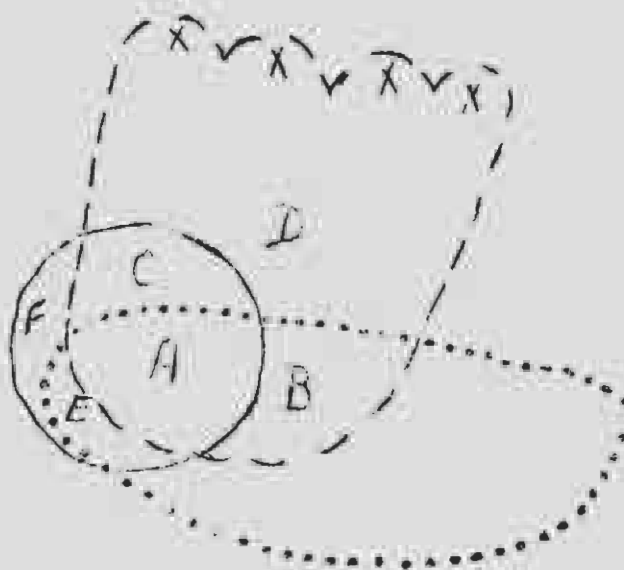
- (a) A situation involving a particular configuration of circumstances in the nature of things - the inter-relation of two or more referents, generally beings, things or concepts.
- (b) The linguistic form employed to express this situation in English.
- (c) The linguistic form employed to express the situation in Afrikaans.

In so far as an exact Afrikaans equivalent can be established for an English usage, it provided a reliable criterion for the classification of the English usages for the purpose I had in mind. At the level of physical relations this is quite often the case. At the higher levels of abstraction one frequently finds that there are more ways than one of expressing the meaning of an English collocation in Afrikaans. In such cases I attempted to find the most spontaneous or idiomatic Afrikaans form. A tendency to select the form which differs from the English, rather than the one in which usage runs parallel in the two languages, could be justified by reference to the purpose for which this list has been compiled. There is no getting away from the fact, however, that a judgment of this kind cannot but be subjective in nature.

In bringing into focus with each other the three elements mentioned above, I may be said to have superimposed three patterns on each other, and to have identified

- (a) the large areas of close correspondence which exist by virtue of the fact that these two cognate languages have many elements in common;

- (b) well-defined and important patterns of divergence;
- (c) incidental, idiomatic cases of divergence.



In the accompanying sketch, which gives a greatly simplified version of the case of the preposition in, the circle represents an area (or a category) of meaning - "inclusion in three-dimensional space"; the broken line represents the English usage, and the dotted line the corresponding Afrikaans usage.

Area A represents sentences such as: The book is in the cupboard / Die boek is in die kas.

Area B represents sentences such as: To put one's hand in one's pocket / Om jou hand in jou sak te steek,
i.e., in meaning into, denoting movement from one position to another, penetration of an area or space. (*)

Area C: The book is in its place / Die boek is op sy plek.

Area D: To write in ink, to say in a loud voice / Om met ink te skryf, met 'n luide stem te sê.

Areas XXX: In short, in vain, a case in point - idiomatic "pockets of meaning".

Areas E and F are dealt with under those English prepositions which cover them.

(*) Cf. the "pregnant construction" in Greek grammar.

The meaning represented by Area A is regarded as the "primary meaning" of in because it has the highest relative frequency of all the uses of this preposition, and it consequently heads the list. This arrangement is in agreement with the views of Zipf:

"Which meaning of a word is to be termed primary and which secondary or tertiary appears to be solely a matter of relative frequency of occurrence of meaning. Neither the original meaning nor the etymological meaning of a word is necessarily its primary meaning; the meaning which has the most frequent usage is the primary meaning".⁽²⁾

In the case of certain prepositions, such as to and for, there is more than one major meaning, and it is not practicable to select a single "primary" meaning.

It would perhaps be appropriate at this stage to consider again, and in more precise detail, the question raised in Chapter I in connection with Brahmé's study: Should one, in classifying prepositional usages, start with the notions to be expressed or with the linguistic forms in which this is actually done in a particular language? Of this question Otto Funke writes:

"Was den Sprachforscher, der sich für diese Fragen interessiert, anlangt, so ist die öfter aufgeworfene Frage, ob er von der Form oder von der Bedeutung der Sprachmittel auszugehen habe, dahin zu beantworten, dass der Forschungsweg und die Anordnung des gewonnenen Materials zu scheiden ist. Der Forscher hat es zunächst -

2. Zipf, op. cit., 289; cf. 276-7.

wie der Hörer oder Leser mit den Formen der Sprache zu tun, deren semasiologischen Wert er zu bestimmen hat. Dann aber handelt es sich darum, ob er das gewonnene Material nach formalen und nach semasiologischen Gesichtspunkten gliedern will. Ist das dominierende Moment der Betrachtung die Bedeutung, dann muss in einer Bedeutungslehre die Gruppierung nach Bedeutungskategorien im Vordergrund stehen". (3)

In a comparative study of cognate languages the above principle may hold good for certain grammatical considerations, but it is not practicable to arrange prepositional usages in logical categories of meaning. Even at the level of physical relations there is more than one aspect of any given situation and often each of two languages fastens on a different aspect of the situation, or traditionally visualizes the situation differently. A few examples will serve to illustrate this. In English we say that an object is in its place. In Afrikaans this is rendered by op sy plek. The speaker of English refers to the shelf three-dimensionally as a receptacle, whereas in Afrikaans it is regarded two-dimensionally as a mere supporting surface.

The English usage: To throw a stone at a dog, is logical in the sense that it is consistent with a great many other usages: One of the major uses of at is to denote the direction of a movement, the point at which it is aimed. Yet Afrikaans has, equally "logically": Om 'n hond met 'n klip te gooi, a usage hinging on the notion of instrumentality, as in the analogous English collocation: To hit a dog with a stick.

In the sentence: To restore an object to its place, the preposition to indicates the direction of the movement. In the Afrikaans sentence: Om 'n voorwerp op sy plek terug te sit, not the movement, but the resultant condition is expressed by the preposition, much as in the alternative English sentence: To put an object back where it belongs.

When we come to consider prepositions in figurative use, this divergence becomes even more marked: If we fail to grasp an idea, we seem to think of it in English as being beyond our understanding, presumably in horizontal plane. In Afrikaans one is pictured as reaching upwards towards a solution: Dis bokant my vuurmaakplek. In conclusion I quote two more examples, selected at random:

To depend on something / Om af te hang van (=from).

To declare on oath / Om onder eed te verklaar.

In order to define logical categories of meaning in terms of which to interpret usage in the two languages, one would first have to establish the facts of objective reality independently of language, an undertaking which is hardly feasible at any but the most elementary levels. To have to adjudicate between the notional systems of the two languages, would indeed be an unenviable task.

C. THE FREQUENCY COUNT.

After a check-list had been drawn up, a credit rating for each usage appearing in it was established. For this purpose frequency and range of use were considered. The case for frequency as a criterion of utility (or validity) has been put as follows:

"The more common a word is in a language, the more likely it is to prove useful to us on many occasions. Hence it is necessary to construct a vocabulary out of the most common words of English: the commoner the word, the more indispensable it is for the expression of ideas, and therefore the earlier it will be needed, and the earlier it must be introduced. If this principle is successfully observed, at any given moment the boy will possess a vocabulary of maximum utility compatible with its size. To make such a selection by mere guess-work is clearly impossible. Fortunately we are not limited to mere guess-work since Word-frequency lists. . . . render the task practicable."⁽¹⁾

The present list is not a word-count in the sense that the author had in mind in writing the above, but his observations apply with equal force to it. In their Foreword to Hauch's German Idiom List, the editors write:

"The present work is one of a group of undertakings initiated and sponsored by the American and Canadian committees on modern languages with the object of finding the basic materials in vocabulary and idiom in French, German and Spanish for instruction and study. The Com-

mittee on Investigation was of the opinion that the only safe and objective method of discovering these essential elements of language was to make a quantitative survey of usage as found in the works of modern writers". (2)

Hauch's study, like the Spanish and French Idiom Lists, does not deal with the prepositions as such, but some usages, which were considered to be "idiomatic" were included in the list. (3)

Word-frequency lists naturally include the prepositions, but generally they treat words, the graphic entities appearing in texts, also as semantic units, which, of course, they very seldom are. This attitude is reflected by the following remark: "It was of course impossible to go into the uses of the prepositions in their various meanings. They are therefore listed only under the general meaning". (4) Lorge's Semantic Count (5) is based on the N.E.D. which classifies the uses of the words on historical principles. (6) For this reason, and also because, of course, it takes no account of usage in other languages, Lorge's list is not of any great use in foreign language teaching.

Obviously frequency and range of use are not the only criteria of utility. With regard to its general word list, the conference which prepared the Interim Report on Vocabulary Selection took into account the following other considerations:

"B. Structural Value.

C. Universality in respect of geographic area.

2. German Idiom List, Foreword, V.

3. Ibid, p.2.

4. Helen Eaton: Comparative Frequency List, published in A. Coleman: Experiments and Studies in Modern Language Teaching, 246.

5. Op. cit.

6. Cf. Chapter VI.

- D. Range of applicability to varieties of subject, or subject-range.
- E. Value for purposes of definition of the meaning of other words.
- F. Value for word-building.
- G. Stylistic function of a word (its suitability for colloquial, common, ceremonial or other types of discourse." (7)

An overriding consideration we have to add to the above is the practicability or otherwise of teaching a usage at a particular stage in the course of study. It is likely that teachers would prefer to teach the local meanings of most prepositions at an earlier stage than their frequency may warrant, because they refer to physical relations which can easily be demonstrated in the classroom. Thus on in: The picture hangs on the wall may have a much lower frequency than of in: this kind of thing, but because of the greater concreteness of the former, it lends itself much more readily to introduction in the initial stages, especially in South Africa where the second language is taught from the outset of the pupil's school career.

The Interim Report distinguishes between subjective and objective word-lists in the following terms:-

"An Objective word list is one based upon a Word-frequency count. A Subjective word-list is one compiled by selecting words which are (for various reasons) thought to possess special value. Thus the word Gun is in the second thousand words of an objective

7. Op. cit., 13.

(word-frequency) list, but most subjective lists include it in the first thousand words, perhaps because of its value for story-telling". (8)

The present study aims at providing an objective list of prepositional usages, which may have to be adapted in certain details to suit the particular purpose of the syllabus-maker or writer of text-books who should have occasion to refer to it.

One of the main objections to frequency lists is that they are based on written matter and do not necessarily reflect the nature of the spoken language. All writing is to greater or lesser extent subject to stylistic conventions. No doubt the foreigner does not learn English solely for purposes of conversation, but, on the whole, the above criticism is quite valid. The reason why written matter has been selected for analysis, is obvious: It is available.

Enough spoken discourse for a study such as the present might conceivably be recorded, for instance, on magnetic tape. This could then be transcribed and analysed. The objection that as soon as a speaker becomes aware of the fact that a record is being made of his conversation, he ceases to speak naturally and spontaneously, could also be overcome, if with difficulty. A further consideration is that the speech of many different native speakers in a wide variety of situations would have to be recorded. I found that eavesdropping on such an extensive scale was beyond my means.

In selecting texts for scanning, I tried to represent the spoken language by including a large proportion

8. Op. cit., 21.

of units from modern plays. The extent to which these reflect the everyday conversation of people of the kind that the characters are supposed to be, is assessed as follows by Prof. Greig:

"In some modern plays you come about as near to phonographic reproduction as is possible, but even then you are still a good distance away from it. Writing for the stage or the screen, you have to be quite drastic in pruning away the irrelevancies and repetitions of real life". (9)

Prof. Hauch divided the texts he and his collaborators scanned for his German Idiom List into three general categories, viz., prose fiction, prose non-fiction, and prose drama, and comments:

"A greater proportion (of units) from prose dramas, especially from contemporary writers, would probably have increased somewhat the number of expressions that have a high frequency in ordinary narrative prose. It should be remembered, however, that the written language of good writers is a much better model for the speaker than the oral language even of well-educated persons is for purposes of written expression". (10)

The procedure adopted in the present study is the following: Fifteen units of approximately equal length were selected from the following sources:

A. Plays:

1. G.B. Shaw: *Man and Superman*.
2. A.A. Milne: *Mr. Pim Passes By*.

9. J.Y.T. Greig: *Language at Work*, 41.
10. *Op. cit.*, p.3.

3. J.M. Barrie: The Will.
Noel Coward: We Were Dancing.
P. Johnson: Master Dudley.
4. Lord Dunsany: The Golden Doom.
H. Brighthouse: How the Weather is Made.
5. B. Mayor: Thirty Minutes in a Street.
M. Pakington: The House with the Twisty Windows.

B. Radio Scripts (Radio Unesco):

6. Tower of Babel (W.S./043.9, Record 2184).
Students Abroad (W.S./043.116, Record 2206).
Backdoor Travelogue (W.S./033.106, Record 2094).
Change without Tears (W.S./023.123, Record 2124).
This Atomic Age (W.S./033.99, Record 2157).

C. 7. Prof. J.Y.T. Greig: Language at Work.

D. Prose Fiction:

8. Aldous Huxley: Eyeless in Gaza.
9. J.B. Priestley: Let the People Sing.
10. A. Hope: The Prisoner of Zenda.
11. G.K. Chesterton: The Tremendous Adventures of
Major Brown.
Sir Arthur Conan Doyle: Captain Sharkey.
R. Kipling: The Ship that Found Herself.
A.E.W. Mason: The Key.
Sir Arthur Quiller Couch: My Christmas Burglary.

E. 12. Science:

Science News, 30, November, 1953.

A.W. Haslett: Research Reports.

W.D. Corner: Ferromagnetism.

F.S. Bodenheimer: On Animal and Human Populations.

B. Donovan: The Pituitary Gland.

R.C. Orford: Progress in Electronic Digital
Computers.

- D.G. Cooper: The Impact of Modern Detergents.
T. Fursdon Crang: Perpetual Motion and Science.
13. Common Ailments of Man, by M. MacKaye, L. Tuft,
R. Pemberton, J.M. McKinney, H.M. Barker,
P.D. White, W. Johnson.
F. 14. Personal and Business Letters, etc.:
A Guide to Modern Correspondence - G.M. Allen,
London.
M. Woodman: Correct Conduct.
G. 15. Newspaper clippings from:
The Times, The Daily Telegraph, The Listener,
London;
The Star, The Rand Daily Mail, Johannesburg.

Both Language at Work and the radio scripts take the form of discussions. Prof. Greig obviously attempted to give a conversational tone to his book, and it probably approaches as nearly as is possible to the colloquial style of speech of the average South African speaker. A considerable proportion of the fiction included in the list above, consists of conversations. As the sections which were analysed were spread over the whole length of each book, it was possible to include many passages of dialogue. The other texts were included with a view to getting as wide a variety as possible in both style and subject.

Each text unit consisted of approximately 10,000 words. This was considered to be a sufficiently long sampling to be statistically significant.⁽¹¹⁾ The length of units in certain more or less comparable studies is

11. Cf. Zipf, op. cit., 46.

as follows:

H. Keniston, Spanish Idiom List: 10,000 Words.

F.D. Cheydleur, French Idiom List: 10,000-13,000 words.

E.F. Hauch: German Idiom List: 15,000 words.

As fifteen units were analysed in this study, the total number of running words comes to 150,000. The following figures are given for two comparable American studies:

E. Lake, Syntactic Study of French Reading Texts: 30,000 running words.

A.L. Sudran, The Syntax of the Verb in Four Contemporary French Novels (Univ. Chicago): 44,000 words. Each of these two studies was apparently conducted by a single investigator. J.D. Brennard and A. Coleman's Syntax Count of the French Verb was based on 392,000 running words. They had 54 collaborators. In the German Idiom Count about a million running words were scanned by some seventy investigators working under the direction of the editor. Prepositional usage seems to be a more fertile field than "idioms" as defined by Hauch. The million running words scanned by his panel yielded 959 idioms with frequency credits ranging between 3 and 225. The present count involved 2823 usages with frequency credits ranging between 1 and 1282.

This study lays no claim to having conclusively established the actual comparative utility of the usages listed, but it does indicate the general trends, and makes it possible to arrange the usages in sequence of frequency with a fair degree of confidence.

At the outset, then, a preliminary list of usages was compiled and these were alphabetically indexed. As each text unit was read, the prepositions were underlined, classified and registered in the alphabetical list.

As is no doubt apparent, this was a slow process which took several years to complete. Finally two credit ratings were available for each usage, one recording the total number of occurrences (frequency), and the other the number of text units in which it occurred (range).

Certain usages tend to be peculiar to specific contexts, their occurrence being determined by the circumstances and the subject of discourse. In addition it is necessary to check the influence of personal idiosyncrasies of style. Either of above reasons could conceivably give a usage a frequency credit out of all proportion to its currency in the language in general. If a usage occurs fairly regularly in a wide range of situations, it must be considered to have a higher utility value than one which occurs more frequently within the narrow limits of one situation or of one type of situation, or which is a mere mannerism of a particular author. Consequently the criterion of range was added to that of frequency in order to check the influence of these incidental factors on the final credit rating. It has even been contended that range may be a more reliable criterion of utility than frequency is. (12)

Finding a way of relating the two factors with each other presented a knotty problem. Hauch (13) simply listed them separately. To my mind this is in the nature of an evasion. If the list is to serve any useful purpose, a method of evaluating the significance of each of the two factors has to be adopted. To defer this decision means to confront users of the list with a problem which has defeated the investigator.

12. Cheydleur, *op. cit.*, 15.

13. *Op. cit.*, 4.

Buchanan (14) obtained a credit rating by dividing the frequency credit by ten and adding the range credit to it. The procedure finally adopted in this study was to arrange the usages in sequence on a percentage scale, mainly because the mind is used to interpreting relative position on such a scale. To a teacher wanting to make use of the list a credit of 25 out of 100 would be more significant than, say, 326 out of a possible 1303. The frequency credit of the most common usage was divided by 85. As the answer came to 15, the frequency of every other usage was divided by this number, and the range credit was added to it. This had the effect of distributing the final credit ratings between 2 and 100.

In Chapter V the prepositions appear alphabetically. The list of usages of each preposition is generally headed by the primary meaning, i.e. the usage with the highest frequency. This is followed by other major uses, classified on a notional basis, e.g., as denoting "position in time", or "direction of a movement", etc., as the case may be. Other, minor, usages are listed alphabetically under their Afrikaans equivalents. Finally, listed alphabetically under the heading of Set Phrases and Idioms, follow:

- (a) prepositional groups, i.e. phrases which are habitually used as units and generally function as prepositions;
- (b) collocations which cannot be or are not usually translated by the use of an Afrikaans equivalent for the English preposition;

14. Milton A. Buchanan: A Graded Spanish Word Book, p.8.

(c) expressions which may be said to be idiomatic even when considered in terms of the English language itself, because the preposition is used with a signification other than its commonly accepted meaning or meanings, or is part of a phrase or sentence which, as a whole, can be regarded as idiomatic.

Thus the usages have been arranged notionally in so far as it proved practicable to do so. For the rest the arrangement is alphabetical. As the prepositions differ greatly in the number and nature of the uses to which they are put, no rigid scheme could be consistently followed.

Chapter VI consists of explanatory notes. In these the meanings of the major usages are briefly defined.

A sequential list is appended to Chapter V. In order to prevent undue duplication, the usages are referred to by their serial number in the alphabetical list.

C H A P T E R V

A. THE ALPHABETICAL LIST OF USAGES

Credit
Rating

ABOUT

Aan

1.	To think about a friend	3
2.	There is something strange about her	
	There is nothing funny about it	6

By

3.	To have money about one	2

Met

4.	To be busy about something	
	To have trouble about one's spelling	3

Om

5.	The country about Pretoria	
	The trees about the house	
	To revolve about an axis	
	To stand about the bed	
	To wrap a scarf about one's head	11

Omtrent

6.	About two hundred people turned up	
	It is about 9 o'clock	14
7.	What do you propose to do about it?	
	To know certain facts about a person	6

Oor

8.	To be angry about something	
	To argue about something	
	To bother somebody about something	
	To consult somebody about something	

Credit
Rating.

To be excited about something	
To feel glad (sad, etc.) about something	
To tell a joke about somebody	
To laugh about an incident	
To question somebody about something	
To read a book about a subject	
To have something to say about it	
To see a person about something	
To think about one's troubles	
To worry about something	21

Van

9. To forget about an engagement	
To hear about an accident	
To keep quiet about a fact	
To know about something	
To read about something in the papers	
To tell a person about something	
What about it?	19

Cor/van* (cf. Notes)

10. To say / speak / talk / write about something	16

Rond in/rond deur

11. To go about the town	
To walk about the streets	8

Rond

12. To fly / run / walk about ⁽¹⁾ Hereabouts	4

* Cf. Chapter IV, Section A, p.97.

Credit
Rating

Set phrases and idioms.

13.	To beat about the bush	2
14.	To be about something	2
15.	To bring about something	4
16.	To cast about in your mind	2
17.	To come about	3
18.	To forget about doing something	4
19.	To go about one's business	2
20.	To be about to do something	5
21.	To hang about	2
22.	To have just about forgotten an incident.	2
23.	To knock about (the world)	2
24.	To monkey about with something	2
25.	To order somebody about	2
26.	The proverb about not counting one's chickens.	2
27.	To be much put about	2
28.	To set about something in a certain way	2
29.	About turn!	2
30.	To turn about	2
31.	A man about town	2
32.	Turn and turn about	2
33.	To be up and about	2
34.	A long way about	2

ABOVE

Вокант

35.	The storey above this one	
	The picture above this one	
	Above sea-level	

Credit
Rating

Bokant (not necessarily in vertical plane)

36. Two miles above the dam
They live above us (up the street) 4

Bo

37. To keep your head above water 2
Bo (op die tweede verdieping)
He is above 2

Hierbo

39. The facts mentioned above 4

Oor (Meer as)

40. Above 90% of the people are illiterate 2

Others

41. (This) above all 5
42. Above-board 2
43. (That is) above me 2
44. To rise above circumstances 3
45. To get above oneself 2
46. To marry above oneself 2
47. To rise above one's station in life 2
48. To be above suspicion 2

ACROSS

Oor

49. To run across the street
To drive across the frontier
To walk across the stage 10

Dwarsoor

50. To scrawl across the page in big letters 2

Credit
Rating

Corkant / andarkant

51. To live across the street / river 8

Corkruis

52. To lay two sticks across (each other) 2

Deur

53. To smack somebody across the face 2

Op

54. To have pains across the stomach
To have a gun lying across one's knees 3

Teë / teen / op-af

55. To come across somebody / something 4

Wyd

56. The room is twenty feet across 3

Set phrases, idioms, etc.

57. Across country 2
58. To put across one's ideas 3
59. To look across to somebody 2
60. To walk across to the door 4

AFTER

Agter - aan

61. To run after somebody / something 9

Agterna

62. To stare / gaze after somebody
To call after somebody 5

Agterna(-sit) / agtervolg

63. To go after fugitives (thieves, etc.) 3

Credit
Rating

Op

64. One word follows after another 4

Na

65. After a moment / an hour / years

I left after six

One after another

Year after year 18

Daarna*

66. The moment / day / week after (that) 4

Nadat*

67. After he had spoken, he sat down

After having written the letter, he posted
it. 14

(Rating for 65, 66 and 67 treated as
one pattern). 23

Vir

68. Time after time 2

Miscellaneous

69. After you, Sir! 2

70. The day after tomorrow 3

FIGURATIVE USES

Na

71. To call a boy after his father 2

72. To enquire after somebody's health 2

73. To hanker (yearn) after something 3

74. A man after my own heart 2

75. To take after one's father 2

(*) Cf. p.97.

Credit
Rating

Others

76.	After all.	8
77.	What are you after?	2
78.	After the custom of his fathers	2
79.	An after-dinner speech	2
80.	A coat after the latest fashion	2
81.	After a fashion	2
82.	To look after the children (also na)	6

AGAINST

Teen

83.	To hang against the wall	
	To lean against the wall	
	To press / push against the door	
	To rub against the chair	
	To thump against the wall	8
84.	To be visible against the sky / a light background.	3

Teen - op

85.	To swim against the stream	2

FIGURATIVE USES

Teen

86.	To act against somebody or something	
	A charge against somebody	
	To give evidence against somebody	
	To fight against an enemy	
	To feel anger / resentment against somebody / something	
	To incite somebody against a person/ something	

Credit
Rating.

To insure a building against fire, etc.	
To march against the enemy	
To protect against	
To raise one's voice against sin	
To do something against one's will	15

Others

87. Communism as against Capitalism	2
88. Appearances are against him	3
89. To imply something against somebody	3
90. To act against one's better judgment	3
91. To prepare against a rainy day	3
92. To raise one's voice against the din	2

ALONG

Met - langs

93. Walk / drive along this street until you reach Main Street	5

langs

94. To meet somebody along the road	
To go walking along the shore	4

Met

95. To see somebody drive past along the road	4

In

96. She was walking along Church Street when he met her	6

Langs(aan)

97. Alongside (of) the ship	3

Seam (met)

98. Come along (with me)	
He hung it up along with the two other pipes	5

Credit
Rating

Others (physical)

99.	Do come along (to the party)	2
100.	Then a young man came /happened / along and saw the beautiful princess	3
101.	To lay one's opponent along the floor	2
102.	To lay one's finger along one's nose	2
103.	Pass along there!	3
104.	Light rippled along the stem of the glass	2
105.	Clouds scudding along	2
106.	While I was walking along	2

Idioms

107.	All along	2
108.	(To cave in) all along the line	2
109.	Come along now, keep quiet!	2
110.	To get along with somebody	4
111.	Get along with you!	2
112.	To manage to rub along somehow	2
113.	To think along certain lines	3

AMID(ST)

Te midde van

114.	Amidst the noise and laughter	2

AMONG

Tussen

115.	To divide something among people Hidden among her curls. . . . When I am amongst people. . . .	9

Onder

116.	A disease prevalent among the Chinese To fight among yourselves Amongst others	4

Credit
Rating

Uit

117. One among many 3

Others

118. Not a penny among them. . . . 2

AROUND

Om

119. To gather around him
The slums around his house
To put your arms around each other
Around us there are many wonders 8

Rond in

120. To grope around the bottom of the bag 2

Rondom

121. To see angry faces all around one 3

Omtrent

122. Around twenty people left the meeting 2

Others

123. He has been around 3
124. To know one's way around 2
125. Around here 2
126. To weave romance around somebody 2

ASTRIDE

Wyd'sbeen oor

127. To sit astride of the beam 2

AT

Aan

128. At the beginning of the letter

Credit
Rating

	A hook at the end of a line	
	At the other end of the room	
	At the foot of the mountain	
	To study at a university	
	At the seaside	
	At the other (far) side of	
	The pilot at the wheel	17
129.	To gnaw at a piece of leather	3
130.	To knock at a door	5
131.	To pull at the reins	3
132.	To pull at one's pipe	3

Agteraan

133.	A dirty spot at the back of his coat	2

Onderaan
(aan die anderkant van)

134.	At the base of the brain	
	At the bottom of the kidneys	
	At the foot of the page	5

Bo-aan
(aan die bopunt van)

135.	At the top of the kidneys	2

Total rating for numbers 128-135 20

By

136.	To appear at the window	
	To come in at the window	
	The climate at the equator	
	To land at Dover, etc.	
	(At this moment) he is at school / at	
	the office	

Credit
Rating

To sit at the writing desk

If only I could get at him

23

In

137. The abbey at Westminster

To live at the Cape

To be employed at the municipal offices/
at Smith's factory

To stop over at Pretoria

8

Agter in

138. At the back of his mind

To sit at the rear of the bus

3

Bo in

139. At the top of the tree

2

Total rating for numbers 137-139

10

Langs

140. To stand with one's arms hanging at
one's sides

At somebody's bedside

A stone lying at the side of the road/
the roadside

5

Op

141. At an altitude of

At the corner of the street

At a congress

At a dance

At a depth of

At a distance

At the farm

Credit
Rating

To follow at somebody's heels	
At a height of	
To live at Potchefstroom (any smallish place)	
At a meeting	
At the office	
At a party	
At school	
To die at the stake	21

Agter op

142. At the back of the stage	3

<u>Total rating for numbers 141 and 142</u>	22

Te

143. Signed at Pretoria	
Prof. French, at Leeds, found that. . .	3

Teen

144. To hammer at the door	2

Ter

145. Lost at sea	2

Voor

146. A couple at the altar	2

Others

147. To keep somebody at arm's length	2
148. The wave caught the ship up at the bows	2
149. To have a glass at your elbow	2
150. At the end of the garden	2
151. Close at hand	3
152. At home	8

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
153. Sweet stay-at-home	2
154. To look in at somebody's place	2
155. To be at lunch	3
156. To be kneeling at Mass	2
157. To foam at the mouth	2
158. At close quarters	2

Direction

Na

159. To look / glance / aim at somebody or something	23
160. To fire / shoot / spit at somebody or something	5
161. To catch / clutch / dive / lash out / peck / slash / snatch / strike at somebody or something	4
<u>Rating for numbers 159, 160 and 161</u>	27

Vlr

162. To bark / frown / giggle / growl / laugh at somebody To look at a naughty child To make eyes at a girl To make faces at somebody To peep at somebody To put out one's tongue at somebody To scream / to shake one's fist / to smile / to snarl / to wink at somebody	14

Aan-

163. To beam / glare / gape / stare / scowl at somebody	

Credit
Rating.

	To look sternly at somebody	
	To look at somebody with love-sick eyes	7
164.	To peck at your food	2

Bekyk / bespring, etc.

165.	To look critically at something	3
166.	To jump / rush / at somebody	4

	<u>Total rating for 165 and 166</u>	5

Deur-

167.	I have glanced at your essay. . . .	2

Op

168.	Our efforts are aimed at achieving. . . .	4
169.	To look at a watch	4
170.	To point a gun at somebody	2
171.	To shout / swear at somebody	2

	<u>Total rating for numbers 168-171</u>	7

Op - af

172.	To drive a car straight at somebody	3

Met

173.	To throw a stone at somebody or some- thing	4
174.	To mock at somebody's efforts	2

Uit-

175.	To laugh at an unwelcome suitor	3
176.	To swear at somebody	2

	<u>Rating for 175-6</u>	4

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
<u>Others</u>	
177. A road runs at an angle to another	3
178. To fling a curse at somebody	2
179. To hint at something	4
180. To go off at a tangent	2
181. To fly at each other's throats	2
<u>Time</u>	
<u>Om / () (*)</u>	
182. At 12 o'clock	
At midnight	12
<u>Aan / ()</u>	
183. At the end of the year	6
<u>By</u>	
184. At times	3
<u>Op</u>	
185. At the age of	6
186. At the latest	3
187. At the moment	10
188. At a time when (I was in trouble)	3
<u>Rating for 185-188</u>	13
<u>Met / ()</u>	
189. At daybreak / dawn / Easter	4
<u>Met</u>	
190. At intervals	3
191. At short notice	2
<u>Snags</u>	
192. At night	6

(*) Sometimes dispensed with in Afrikaans (cf. notes).

Credit
Rating

Ten

193. At all times	4
194. At the time (of her coronation)	3

Ter

195. At the same time	3
196. To be at once boyish and experienced	2

Toentertyd / destyds

197. At the time	5

Others

198. At the first crack of dawn	2
199. At an early date	
At some future date	5
200. I'll be seeing you at dinner	2
201. At first	6
202. At the earliest possible moment	3
203. At last	
At length	8
204. Will you come at once?	10
205. (All) at once	4
206. At present	6
207. To be interrupted at a certain point	2
208. One at a time, please!	2
209. At the stroke of twelve	2
210. At this he went pale	3
211. To do something at odd whiles	2

Aan

212. To be at work on something	
To work at something. To be hard at it	8
213. To be at somebody about something all day long	2

Credit
Rating

214.	To keep water at the boil	2
215.	To be at somebody's mercy	2
216.	To be at the root of a problem	2

Agter

217.	To get at the truth	3

By

218.	At (a temperature of) 100°C.	3
219.	To let it go at that	2

In

220.	At all events	3
221.	To be good at a subject / an activity	5
222.	At any rate	7

Met

223.	At one blow	2
224.	To be busy at one's work	2
225.	To come nearer death at each step	3
226.	To begin at (a salary of) £300 p.a.	2
227.	To sell at a profit	2

Cor

228.	To be astonished / delighted / enraged / grieved / impatient / surprised at some- thing	
	To grumble / rejoice / weep / wonder at something	8

Op

229.	To stand at attention	2
230.	At best / most / worst	7
231.	To feel at ease	4

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
232. Stand at ease!	2
233. To ride at a gallop / a canter, etc.	3
234. Let us put (take) it at 12	3
235. At the request of	4
236. At the risk of losing one's deposit	3
237. At full strength	3

Teen

238. To sell at £5, etc.	3
239. At a speed of 50 m.p.h., etc.	4

Ten

240. At least	14
241. At any price	3
242. To profit at the expense of one's colleagues	2

Tot

243. To be at somebody's disposal	3
244. To be at somebody's service	2

Vir

245. To be frightened at something	3
246. To be annoyed / offended at somebody's behaviour	3

Set phrases and Idioms

247. At all	13
248. Not at all (cf. notes)	6
249. To arrive at a conclusion	2
250. To be at the beck and call of somebody	2
251. To play a good hand at bridge	2
252. To be at cross purposes	2
253. To be at daggers drawn	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
254. At the discretion of	2
255. Somebody's pleasure at being able to do something	2
256. Down at the heel	2
257. What are you driving at?	2
258. Out-at-elbows	2
259. To hold somebody at the end of one's pistol	2
260. To be at an end	3
261. To know at a glance	2
262. To get at somebody	4
263. To give at the knees	2
264. To be good at swimming	2
265. Have at you!	2
266. To try your hand at	2
267. To be kind at heart	3
268. To receive at the hands of	2
269. To be at home to somebody	2
270. One's interest at the news that. . . .	2
271. To be at large	2
272. (Humanity) at large	2
273. To be at leisure	2
274. Look at his record (for one thing)	2
275. To be at a loss	3
276. To wince at the memory of	2
277. To be at one with somebody about something	2
278. To do something at the peril of your life	2
279. To be at peace	2
280. At the prospect of having to. . .	2
281. (Dear) at any price	2
282. At the point of his sword	2
283. The musicians plunged at the opening bars of the symphony	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
284. At the rate of	2
285. At the risk of his life (met)	3
286. To rebel at being bullied	2
287. To be at rest	2
288. To be (entirely) at sea	2
289. At second hand	2
290. To be sick at heart	2
291. To shoot at sight	2
292. At first sight	2
293. To eat at a single sitting	2
294. At speed	2
295. At full speed	2
296. To strain at a gnat	2
297. To strain at stool	2
298. (Cheap) at that	5
299. At the top of his voice	2
300. At a touch	4
301. At every turn	2
302. To be at variance with	2
303. To be at war	3
304. To be at one's wits' end	2
305. To take somebody at his word	2

BEFORE

Voor

306. To haul somebody before the court	
To stand before the door	
To be able to see one's hand before one's face.	
Something happens before one's eyes	9

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
307. To keep up appearances before others	3
308. To tear open one's heart before some- body	2
309. To have hard work before one	3
<u>Total rating for numbers 306-9</u>	12

Others

310. To run before the wind	2
311. To run on before	2
312. To recoil before an enemy	2

(TIME)

Voor

313. Before 1950	
Before his arrival	10

Voor / voordat / eer / eerdad

314. Before we went home	
Before coming to France	13

<u>Rating for 313-4</u>	19

Vantevore / te vore

315. We have met before	8
316. Years before	5

Others

317. Before long	3
318. Fluency comes before correctness	2

BEHIND

Agter

319. Behind the shop	
Hide behind me	
A face behind spectacles	14

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
320. To talk behind somebody's back	2
321. Behind the scenes	2
322. To be behind all the trouble	3
323. The motive behind somebody's words	2
324. Put all that behind you now	2

Agter in

325. To push the chair behind the wardrobe	2

Agtertoe

326. Kick the ball behind you	2

Om

327. Look behind you!	3

Na

328. To leave (a wife) behind	2

- - - - -

Time

329. The train is behind time	3
330. To be behind the times	2
331. To be behind one's years	2

BELOW

Onder

332. Below the surface	6

Van onder af

333. What does it look like from below?	3

Onderkant

334. The river below the dam	
The Thames below Henley	4

Credit
Rating

FIGURATIVE

Benede

335.	Below standard	3
336.	Below par	2
337.	To marry below one's station	2
338.	Here below	2

Benede / onder

339.	Below the average	2

BENEATH

Onder

340.	Beneath the roof	6

Onderkant

341.	Beneath a certain level	3

Benede

342.	Beneath one's dignity	2
343.	To marry beneath oneself	2

Others

344.	Beneath contempt	2

BESIDE(S)

Langs

345.	To sit beside somebody	7
	To walk beside the cart	
	Daffodils beside the lake	

FIGURATIVE USES

Teen

346.	This coat looks shabby beside that one	3

Behalwe / buiten

347. There were other pioneers besides the Dutch 3

Buitendien

348. Besides, I wish it 3

Others

349. To be beside the question 2
350. To be beside oneself 3

BETWEEN

Tussen

351. Between the tree and the gate
The distance between the lion and
his prey 18

Tussen deur

352. To pass between the tree and the gate 3

FIGURATIVE USES

Tussen

353. An agreement between two people
To choose between two alternatives
Co-operation between two people
A dialogue between two people
The difference between X and Z
The feeling between two people
A link between two people or objects
The reaction between two substances
The relation between A and B 14
354. Between 50 and 100
Between Monday and Friday 3

Onder

355. Between us (confidentially) 7

Set phrases and Idioms

356. As between friends 2
357. To come between husband and wife 3
358. Few and far between 2
359. In between 3
360. To be between laughter and tears 3
361. Between the two of them they had
hardly £5. 3
362. Between-whiles 2

BEYOND

Anderkant

363. Beyond Pretoria / the gate / the
mountains 5

Oorkant / anderkant

364. Beyond the river / the lake 3

Verder as

365. Do not go beyond the gate
He did not get beyond the first line 3

Buite

366. It is just beyond my reach / the reach
of my arm
Beyond the boundaries of the Protectorate 4

FIGURATIVELY USED

Bokant / Bo

367. It is beyond me / my comprehension 3

Credit
Rating

Buite

368.	Beyond hope	2
369.	Beyond the reach of the law	2
370.	Beyond the scope of (this study)	3

Buite- / bowe- / uiter-(mate)

371.	Beyond measure	2

Buite / bo / ongetwyfeld

372.	Beyond doubt	4

Oor (-skry)

373.	To go beyond the limit	2

Sonder

374.	Beyond compare	2

Others

375.	To be powerful / rich beyond one's fathers	3
376.	His ideas go beyond that	2
377.	To prize beyond life	2
378.	To live beyond one's income	2
379.	To be beyond human help	2
380.	To believe (love) beyond reason	2
381.	To go on beyond the time	2

BUT

Behalwe / op - na

382.	All but John No one but the detective knew who he was.	4

Others

383.	But for me you would have been killed	5

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
384. It is nothing but your terrors	3
385. Anything but that!	3
386. Something is all but harmless	2
387. Not that the joke was anything but putrid	2
388. The last but one	3

BY

Deur

389. To be bitten by a dog	
To be killed by a bullet	
A play (written) by Shaw	35

Deur te

390. To save yourself by running away	
To interrupt somebody by saying something	
To waste time by loitering	19

Aan

391. To catch / grab / hold / lead / seize / (a rabbit) by the ears, etc.	6
392. Do by others as you would be done by	2
393. How did you come by it?	2
394. Side by side	2
395. A tree is known by its fruit	2

By

396. He stood by the table	7
397. Come and sit by me	3
398. Close by	3
399. To have something by you	2

<u>Rating for 396-9</u>	11

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
400. To go out by the door	3
401. To take by the hand	2
402. To benefit by something	2
403. To swear by something	2
404. To have a child by a woman	2

<u>Rating for 400-4</u>	7

405. To stand by a friend	2
406. Five yards by two feet	3

In

407. By dozens, hundreds	2
408. Everything looked different by moonlight	2

langs

409. To lie down by the side of the road	3
410. To fall by the way	2

Onder

411. To be known by the name of.	2

Oor

412. To travel by land	2
413. To travel by way of Pretoria	2

Op

414. To fight by land and sea	2
415. It is 7 o'clock by my watch	2
416. By invitation of	2
417. The method by which he earns a living	2
418. By order of	2
419. To call a person by his name	2
420. It is insignificant by itself	4

Credit
Rating

Met

421.	To arrest attention by one's clothes	2
422.	By aid of	2
423.	To try to impress by clever talk	2
424.	By consent of	2
425.	To obtain by force	2
426.	To placate somebody by a gift.	2
427.	To indicate one's mood by the rhythm of one's dancing	2
428.	To make something by hand	3
429.	To do something by intention	4
430.	To proceed by leaps and bounds	2
431.	To multiply X by Y	3
432.	What do you mean by it?	2
433.	To be married by proxy	2
434.	To come by a certain road	5
435.	A gown secured by a cord round the waist	2
436.	To travel by train / car, etc.	5
437.	To treat by injection	2
<u>Rating for 421 - 437</u>		12

Na

438.	Judging by his appearance, I should say. .	3
439.	By analogy of	2

Per

440.	By accident	2
441.	By chance	3
442.	To pay by cheque	2
443.	To reply by letter	4
444.	To do something by mistake	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
445. To be paid, by the month	2
446. To dispatch by rail	2
447. To reply by return of post	3
448. To inform them by telegram	2
449. To sell by the yard, etc.	3
<u>Rating for numbers 440-449</u>	10

Teen ()

450. By eight o'clock, next week, etc.	9

Uit

451. To get / learn by heart	3
452. To know by experience	2
453. By the nature of his calling he is a pacifist	2

Van

454. Accompanied by (a friend)	4
455. Attended by courtiers	2
456. To live by bread alone	2
457. To be (cheerful) by nature	2
458. Flowers surrounded by weeds	3

<u>Rating for numbers 454-8</u>	7

Verby

459. To come / go / march / pass by	5

Vir

460. Day by day	
Little by little	
One by one	
Step by step	5

Voor

461. To sit by the open window 2

Idioms, Set phrases

462. To be English, etc. by blood 2

463. To go by the board 2

464. By-and-by 2

465. By the by 2

466. (The date) by the calender 2

467. By any chance 4

468. To do something by chemistry 2

469. By day 3

470. By definition 2

471. By degrees 2

472. By dint of 2

473. To settle property on a person by a
document 2

474. To be better / worse by far 2

475. By no fault of mine 2

476. Ordeal by fire 2

477. By force of circumstance 2

478. By God! 3

479. Too good by half 2

480. To lay something by 2

481. By your leave 2

482. By a long way / chalk 3

483. As if by magic 2

484. (An aunt) by marriage 2

485. By all means 5

486. By no means 3

487. By means of 4

	<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>
488. By a miracle	2
489. (Smith) by name	2
490. By night	3
491. To be by oneself	3
492. By oversight	2
493. To be plagued by a disease	2
494. To put something by	2
495. By reason of	3
496. By rights	2
497. To set somebody by the ears	2
498. To know somebody by sight	2
499. To succeed by skill	2
500. A stand-by	2
501. To swear by a brand of merchandise	3
502. By virtue of	2
503. To gain the stage by a staircase	2
504. By the way	5
505. To be by the way of expecting somebody	2
506. By word of mouth	2
507. To be somebody's senior by two years	2

DESPITE

Nieteenstaande / ten spyte van /
in weerwil van

508. To succeed despite one's mistakes	2

DOWN

Af - met

509. To walk / run / drive down the road	
To come down the stairs / steps	10

Af - in

510. To walk down the corridor / hall	
Blood diffuses down the tissue	3

Credit
Rating

In (af)

511. To have pains down one's back 2

Af - teen

512. The water poured down the sides of
the bulkhead 3

Oor

513. Tears ran down her cheeks 2

Af

514. To bear down on
To climb down
To come down
Down stream
To go down to (the Cape)
To come down from a perch
To leap down
To look down
To take down (a book) 10
515. A watch is run down 2

Neer

516. To fling down
To kneel down
To put down (a book)
To throw down 13
517. To look down upon 2
518. To write down 3

Onder

519. Deep down in the ocean 2
520. The sun goes down 3
521. Down there / here 3

Ondertoe

522. A few lines down (from that) 3

Plat

523. To knock down an opponent 2

Set phrases and idioms

524. To bend down 4

525. To break down (cry) 3

526. To calm down 3

527. To pay cash down 2

528. To be chained down to the floor 2

529. A singer's voice comes down the scale 2

530. To come down heavily on somebody 2

531. The music dies down 2

532. To drive down from town 3

533. A ship goes down 3

534. To go down to the sea 2

535. A turn goes down well 2

536. To hand down an heirloom to one's children 2

537. To go down hill 2

538. The brig was hull down from the island 2

539. To hunt down a criminal 2

540. To knock down an article to a buyer 2

541. To let down a friend 3

542. To let something down gently 2

543. Down left 3

544. To lie down 5

545. Man down! 2

546. My name is down for a new car 2

547. To be down on one's luck 2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
548. To be down on a person	2
549. To be down and out	2
550. To feel run down	3
551. To run down an acquaintance	2
552. To settle down	2
553. To sit down	8
554. To sit down to a meal	2
555. Down stage	5
556. Down-to-earth	2
557. (To suit somebody) down to the ground	2
558. To be down to one's last cigarette	2
559. Down town	2
560. The trees came down to the very door	2
561. The down train	2
562. To turn down an offer	3
563. The tyre is down	2
564. Upside down	2
565. To be down with fever	2
566. Down with the traitor!	2

DURING

Gedurende

567. During 1945
 During the whole period he was never
 absent from work
 He failed several times during his school
 career

14

Gedurende / ()
 (Included in number 567)

568. He left during the night
 I saw him several times during that week

8

Tydens / gedurende

569. He fell seriously ill during my visit 3

EXCEPT

Behalwe / Buiten

570. I know of no accommodation except this
He never failed me except once
Everybody left except John 8

Afgesien van / behalve dat /
behalve wat betref

571. His style is excellent except for a
slight tendency towards verbosity.
Except for this one mistake, his answer
is perfect.
Except for a slight scar, one could see
no trace of the operation. 5

FOR

Vir

572. * (In exchange against)
To buy something for a sum of money
To pay somebody for his services
To sell or barter for a sum of money 20

573. (In the place of)
To do somebody's work for him 15

574. (With a view to the interests of....)
To buy a present for somebody
To make provision for / reserve a room
for / vote for / work for somebody 21

575. (With a view to accompanying, accomplish-
ing, obtaining)
To fight for one's rights

Credit
Rating

To work for one's money	
Wait for me!	11
576. (<u>As regards, in the case of</u>).	
To be famous for something	
To be good enough for somebody	
To be the right man for the job	
One's love for humanity	
To prepare for an event	
To be too big for one's shoes	
It is a pleasure for us	24
<u>Rating for numbers 572-6</u>	42

Time

() / lank / vir

577. I have lived here for ten years	
Will you be away for long?	
To pause for a moment	
To do / see something for the first time.	24

Vir

578. To arrange a party for Saturday	2
579. For ever (and ay)	2

Others

580. To be committed to prison for life	2
581. Let us forget that for the moment	5
582. It will have to suffice for the present /	
for the time being	5

- - - - -

() / om, na

583. To ask for money	
To call for wine	14

Credit
Rating

584. To look for his glasses / a wife
To be out for trouble

5

Rating for numbers 583-584

16

() / ver

585. To drive / travel/ run / walk for
a distance

7

Aan

586. What do you take me for?

3

587. To want for nothing

2

By

588. For example

For instance

14

Met

589. To buy something for a purpose

3

590. To substitute X for Y

4

Na

591. To be bound for a destination

To leave / set off for a destination

The train for Vancouver

5

592. To have a desire for power

To be eager for love

To long / look / search / seek / thirst

for something

19

Om

593. For heaven's sake

For your sake

To do something for a reason

12

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
594. To write for (further) information	3
595. His blood calls for revenge	2
<u>Rating for 593-5</u>	14
<u>Oor / weens</u>	
596. To praise somebody for his courage	3
<u>Op</u>	
597. To hope for success	
To be prepared for difficulty	
To wait for rain / an important visitor	17
598. To go in for (Leghorns)	4
<u>Te</u>	
599. For sale	4
<u>Ten</u>	
600. A strong influence for good or bad	
The change is for the better	3
<u>Tengunste van</u>	
601. To be (all) for a change / for doing so	3
<u>Terwille van</u>	
602. For the sake of one's children / of an ideal	
To do something for the money	8
<u>Uit</u>	
603. For fear of punishment	
To commit a crime for jealousy	
For love of	
To cry for sympathy with	11

Credit
Rating

Van

604.	To blush for shame	
	To dance for joy	4
605.	To care for somebody	
	Not to care for something	3
606.	A cheque for £5	2
607.	For him to do so would be quite wrong	3

Voor

608.	To stand for a point of view	5
609.	To take somebody's word for something	3
610.	That is what it was designed for	2

Weens / vanweë

611.	To be chosen / selected for one's size	
	To be hanged for murder	
	I could hardly walk for the pain	
	For lack of	
	For want of	
	To be notorious for one's cruelty	10

Other constructions

As

612.	A remark meant for a joke	
	To take for one's text	
	To serve (him) for a collar	5

Dat

613.	To be anxious for somebody to return	
	To ask for something to be done	
	It is important for you to do so	
	It is right for murderers to be hanged	16

Credit
Rating

Haal

614.	To call for somebody (at his home)	
	I have come back for my hat	
	To go for a cab	
	To send for a doctor	7

Om

615.	To have plans for doing something	
	To be equipped for swimming	
	To be ready for leaving	
	Time for school / bed / tea	14

Omdat

616.	To punish a child for being naughty	
	To thank somebody for doing something	10

Set phrases and Idioms

617.	To account for one's losses	2
618.	Once for all	2
619.	For all I know	3
620.	For all that	2
621.	To answer for a friend	2
622.	As for that	5
623.	For the benefit of	2
624.	To be all the better for it	2
625.	To be a better man for it	2
626.	For better, or for worse	
		3
627.	To be all for the best	2
628.	To blush for the family	2
629.	Bulk for bulk	2
630.	Something calls for a celebration	2

	<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>
631. The case for the defence	2
632. Not to count for much	2
633. The weather is bright for a winter's day	2
634. To have a dislike for somebody	2
635. This habit will do for you in the end	2
636. Oh, for a drink!	3
637. It is easy for you to talk!	2
638. To be faint for the arms of a lover	2
639. To fend for oneself	2
640. It is getting on for 5 o'clock	3
641. To have a gift for dancing	2
642. To go for (tell off) somebody	2
643. The thing to go for is. . . .	2
644. To go for a walk	4
645. To go for a sailor	2
646. For goodness' sake	2
647. To take for granted	4
648. To be greedy for power	2
649. To be hard up for money	2
650. To think of something for oneself	2
651. Now for it!	2
652. You're for it!	2
653. It is for you to decide	3
654. To know somebody for a thief	2
655. To leave school for college	2
656. Not for the life of me	2
657. To marry for love	3
658. To make allowances for	2
659. To make a dash for it	2
660. To make for shelter	2
661. Something makes for trouble	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
662. How do you manage for food?	2
663. To be a match for somebody	3
664. For that matter	2
665. There is nothing for it but to. . .	3
666. To be good for nothing	4
667. I did not do it for nothing	2
668. For once	4
669. Once for all	4
670. I, for one, do not believe it	3
671. For one thing.	5
672. To be ignored for your pains	2
673. For the most part	2
674. I, for my part.	3
675. An object for pity	2
676. To be pressed for time	2
677. For purposes of	4
678. To do something for a good reason	3
679. To be rejected for the army	2
680. To repeat (say) a word for a child (to learn)	2
681. To be remarkable for a quality	2
682. To ring for the butler	2
683. A run for one's money	2
684. Fie, for shame!	2
685. To shift for oneself	2
686. To drop in for a meal	2
687. Not to see the wood for the trees	2
688. To tremble for somebody's safety	3
689. To be tried for one's life	2
690. To have a try for it	2
691. To go (come) for a walk	5

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
692. Make way for His Excellency!	2
693. Were it not for him. . . .	2
694. What do you wish for, Sir?	2
695. Not for the world	3
696. For all the world	2
697. To take a turn for the worse	2

FROM

Van - af

698. To come from a place	
To live some miles from a city	
To stand 12 feet from the table	29

Vandaan

699. Far from here	
Where do you come from?	11

From - to

Van - tot

700. From A to Z	
From head to foot	
From place to place	9

Van - na

701. To look from one person to the other	3

Van - tot aan

702. From the Pacific to the Atlantic	5

Van - tot by

703. From the Baltic to Vladivostok	
From New York to San Francisco	4

Van - tot in

704. From the Zambesi to the Cape	3

Credit
Rating

Van - tot (figurative)

705.	To rise from obscurity to fame	2
706.	To vary from 5 to 10	3

Time

Van - af

707.	I have known him from childhood I have known it from the beginning / from the outset	4

From - till

van - tot

708.	From morning till night	4

From - to

van - tot

709.	From 1900 to 1910 From day to day From time to time	7

- - - - -

Aan

710.	A key hanging from a nail Onions hanging from the ceiling	3

(FIGURATIVE)

711.	To gather (learn) from somebody	2
712.	To suffer / die from a disease	4
713.	To withdraw (support) from a venture	2

By

714.	To buy something from a shop To steal from a shop To take a dangerous object from a baby To take a cup of tea from one's hostess	6

Credit
Rating

715. To catch a disease from somebody

2

(FIGURATIVE)

716. To hear the news from somebody

To learn (a skill) from a master

7

Na

717. To draw from life

2

718. To judge from appearances

2

Onder

719. To suffer from a pedantic teacher

2

Op

720. Hand me the scalpel from the tray

Take the cup from the tray and fill it

4

Teen

721. To defend / protect / shield something
from danger

To secure something from harm

4

Uit

722. A patient has just come from hospital

To enter from another room

To emerge from a room

Blood flows from a wound

Blood from the heart enters the lungs

To obtain vitamins from eggs

A person / joke from a certain country

To release a convict from prison

To remove tonsils from the throat

Reports from various countries

To rise from a chair

Credit
Rating

	To rise from the water	
	To step from a plane	
	To take an object from a bag	
	An army withdraws from a country	19
723.	To cut something from wood / crystal	3
724.	To deliver from danger	2
	<u>Rating for 722 - 4</u>	20

By - uit

725.	Smoke issues from an aperture	3

Uit - onder

726.	To know one person from others	2

Uit (FIGURATIVE)

727.	To conclude / deduce / gather from facts	
	To know / learn from experience / from	
	the Bible	7
728.	To quote from a book	
	Extracts from a book	4
729.	To look at something from a point of view	3
730.	To awake from sleep	4
	<u>Rating for numbers 727 - 730</u>	11
	<u>Rating for numbers 722 - 730</u>	27

Van

731.	To claim / derive / inherit / obtain /	
	receive / recover money, etc., from	
	somebody	15
732.	To be apart / distinct / different /	
	separate from something else	8
733.	To obtain relief from pain	2
734.	To absolve from blame	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
735. To be tired from working	2
<u>Rating for 731-5</u>	20
<u>Af van</u>	
736. To jump from one's horse	5
737. To distract attention from something	2
<u>Vir</u>	
738. To conceal / hide / keep something from somebody	4
<u>Weg - van</u>	
739. To turn from a person / the fire To lead something from the scene of an accident	9
740. To get away from somebody	4
<u>Others</u>	
741. To appear from among the trees	2
742. To appear from behind the clouds	3
743. To appear from beyond the wood	2
744. To appear from under the hay	3
<u>Set phrases and Idioms</u>	
745. To shut the world away from her	2
746. To break away from a girl one is kissing	2
747. As from the 17th	2
748. From being the hunted, he became the hunter	2
749. To compute output from certain figures	2
750. To dissuade somebody from doing some- thing	2

Credit
Rating

751.	So far from regretting it, it was with delight that he	2
752.	To be from home	2
753.	To hinder somebody from doing something	2
754.	To get results from doing something	2
755.	A heater run from electricity at Harwell	2
756.	To refrain from action	3
757.	To spare a day from one's affairs	2
758.	To shrink from doing something	2
759.	Action springing from some cause	2
760.	To suffer from the cold	4
761.	To turn from farming to banking	2
762.	To turn one's head from side to side	2
763.	Variations from the mean	2
764.	The room winked detection from every candle	2

IN

In

765.	To be in a room	
	There are 200 people in the hall	71
766.	In bed / in church / in court / in Paradise / in public / in school	9
	<u>Rating for 765-6</u>	73

Binne / in

767.	Come in!	
	To lead in	
	To rush in	
	To show somebody in	
	To usher somebody in	
	To walk in	

Credit
Rating

In

768.	To dip one's fingers in a bowl	
	To drop the money in her lap	
	To look somebody in the eye	
	To write (notes) in a book	
	To whisper in somebody's ear	
	To make an incision in an organ	
	To look in a mirror	
	To put your hand in your pocket	
	To put somebody in jail	
	To plant a tree in the ground	
	To raise one's hand in the air	
	To take somebody in your arms	
	To write something in a book	19

Middeldeur

769.	To cut (a pear) in half	2

Others

770.	To roll something in a ball	2
771.	The roof fell in	2

Time

In

772.	In the old days	
	In 1948	
	In our generation	22

In ()

773.	In July he visited the Game Reserve	
	I went to see my aunt in the holidays	6

<u>Rating for numbers 772-3</u>	23

Credit
Rating

Bedags

774. In the day 4

Smiddae

775. In the afternoon 3

Smôrens

776. In the mornings 4

Saans

777. In the evening 3

Snags

778. In the night 4

Na

779. In a little while he left 4

Oor

780. I propose to leave in about an hour 3

Others

781. In a flash / in a moment 4

782. In a moment (presently) 5

783. I'll see you in the morning 2

784. Drink a spoonful once in three hours 2

785. To be in time for an appointment 5

786. You will come to understand it in time 2

787. In recent years 4

788. In due time 2

In (FIGURATIVE)

789. To be absorbed in a book 2

790. In accordance with 3

791. In action 3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
792. To see an advantage in something	2
793. In this affair	2
794. In my agony	2
795. In my anger	3
796. In answer to	2
797. In any case	6
798. In an argument	2
799. To be skilled in an art	4
800. In an attempt to	2
801. To stand in an attitude	3
802. To sell in batches	2
803. A woman in her beauty	2
804. To believe in God	2
805. In his capacity as	3
806. In case	5
807. In the case of	7
808. In any case	8
809. There is not much in it	2
810. To be in charge of	4
811. In comparison with	3
812. In command of	2
813. To have confidence in somebody	6
814. In (good) condition	2
815. In contact with	4
816. In context	4
817. In contrast to/with	3
818. To have its counterpart in something else	2
819. In a conversation	5
820. In the course of	5
821. To be in danger	3
822. In defeat	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
823. In some degree	2
824. To delight in	4
825. In his despair	2
826. In detail	5
827. In a direction	9
828. In a dilemma	2
829. In a discussion	2
830. In the distance	4
831. In a dream	2
832. In an effort to	4
833. In the employ of	3
834. To excel in	2
835. In exchange for	2
836. To be expert in a skill	2
837. In an experiment	4
838. To find expression in	2
839. In the eyes of God	3
840. To have faith in	4
841. A fall in the c.o.l.	2
842. To fill in a form	2
843. In a film	2
844. In the form of	4
845. In the fullness of time	3
846. God, in his goodness	2
847. To be happy in a job	2
848. In breathless haste	2
849. In history	5
850. In his imagination	4
851. In imitation of	2
852. An improvement in his condition	2
853. In perfect innocence	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
854. An instance in which	2
855. To be interested in something	12
856. In justice to	2
857. To grow in faith	2
858. In a language	10
859. In life	8
860. The secret lies in. . . .	2
861. In a straight line	2
862. In the light of	2
863. In loneliness	2
864. In this matter	2
865. In some measure	4
866. The distance in miles	2
867. To keep in mind	4
868. To be involved in an accident	2
869. To be in a mood	4
870. In music	2
871. In the name of the king	2
872. To be king in name	2
873. (A change) in the nature (or condition) of something	10
874. In great numbers	5
875. In the neighbourhood of	2
876. To see evil in	3
877. In a certain sense	7
878. There is some sense in what you say	2
879. In (a particular) sequence	2
880. In the service of	2
881. In the shape of	5
882. In silence	3
883. In a situation	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
884. In so far as	4
885. Soluble in water	3
886. To speak in riddles	2
887. To lie in state	2
888. In a state (of excitement)	5
889. In its early stages	3
890. Instead of	14
891. To have in stock	2
892. What the future holds in store	2
893. In the study of	2
894. To write in a style	3
895. In a subject	6
896. In obedience to	3
897. In an occupation	2
898. In operation	3
899. In order	2
900. In order (of importance)	3
901. In an organisation	2
902. To play a part in	3
903. In particular	3
904. In a (political) party	2
905. Go in peace	2
906. In person	3
907. In the first person	2
908. In the place of	3
909. In politics	2
910. In a position	5
911. In possession of	2
912. (Everything) in one's power	2
913. In the presence of	3
914. In a profession	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
915. In proportion to	4
916. To be in a ratio of	2
917. In a chemical reaction	2
918. In reality	3
919. A reduction in size	2
920. In relation to	3
921. In reply to	9
922. In response to	2
923. In all respects	4
924. To be in tears	4
925. In terms of	4
926. In theory	2
927. In one's thoughts	3
928. In touch with	4
929. To be in training	4
930. In a trance	3
931. To be in trouble	2
932. Printed in (italic) type	2
933. To be in use	3
934. In the vicinity of	3
935. With (menace) in his voice	2
936. In war as in peace	3
937. In a whisper	3
938. An accident in which, . . .	3
939. In one's own words	4

<u>Rating for numbers 789-937</u>	54

Aan

940. To believe in something	7
941. To break in bits	
To cut in pieces	4

	<u>Credit Rating.</u>
942. To have £5 in cash	2
943. Hand in hand	3
944. Lacking (wanting) in courage	3
945. To set (a mechanism) in motion	2
946. To take part in	5
947. To be rich in minerals / vitamins	3
948. To pay half one's salary in taxes	2
949. The Socialists are in power	2
950. A professor in a university	2
<u>Rating for 940 - 950</u>	12

Binne

951. To catch up with somebody in a few yards	3

By

952. To thank (somebody) in anticipation	3
953. The secret in dressing / gardening / is. .	3
954. To include somebody / something / in a group	5
955. To be involved / concerned in an affair	6
956. To observe a symptom in a patient	7
957. In problems of this kind. . . .	4
958. Methods used in the treatment of cancer	2
959. Many examples of this are to be found in Shakespeare	2

Rating for 952 - 959 15

Met

960. To count in units / tens / hundreds	2
961. To deal in furs	5

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
962. To drink somebody's health in a glass of wine	2
963. To drive to a place in one's car	3
964. In a single movement	6
965. To say in a loud voice	10
966. In a word	3
967. In a few words	2
968. In other words	5
969. Written in gold (letters)	2
<u>Rating for numbers 960-969</u>	18
970. To be engaged in writing	6
971. To persist in whistling	5
972. To spend (your) time in writing letters	7
<u>Rating for numbers 970-972</u>	12
973. A man in black clothes	9
974. To wish somebody joy in a new possession	2
<u>Na</u>	
975. In my opinion	4
976. In all probability	2
<u>Onder</u>	
977. In care of (a teacher)	2
978. In the circumstances *	3
979. To look facts in the face	2
980. To take a naughty boy in hand	3
<u>Oor</u>	
981. To rejoice in one's good luck	3
982. In general	6

* Cf. Notes.

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
<u>Op</u>	
983. To sleep in a bed	2
984. In the country (platteland)	2
985. In the foreground / background	3
986. To hit somebody in the jaw	2
987. The cat lies in her lap	3
988. To be in a place	6
989. A sinking feeling in (the pit of) your stomach	2
990. To obtain a berth in a ship	3
<u>Rating for numbers 983-990</u>	11
991. Something will end in trouble	2
992. In the end	6
993. In the field of physics	5
994. In the long run	4
995. To buy something in the market	2
996. Each in turn	5
997. In quest (search) of	3
998. To do something in a specific way / manner	16
999. I want it in writing	2
1000. To be in good form	2
1001. To trust in God	2
1002. That in itself	5
<u>Rating for numbers 991-1002</u>	23
<u>Te</u>	
1003. In the midst of	3

Credit
Rating

Ten

1004.	In aid of	3
1005.	In favour of	3
1006.	To pay a debt in full	2
1007.	In spite of	12

Ter

1008.	In acknowledgment of his services	3
1009.	In defence of my point of view, I wish to contend	2
1010.	In encouragement of	2
1011.	In honour of	4
1012.	In memory of	3
1013.	In recognition of	2

Toe

1014.	To give in to (your desires)	3

Tot

1015.	Action resulting in trouble	4
1016.	An attitude issues in action	2

Tussen

1017.	In brackets	3

Uit

1018.	One in a hundred	3
1019.	In the nature of things	3
1020.	To strike in sympathy with	2
1021.	The wind is in the East	2

Van

1022.	With lips curling in amusement	3
1023.	To close one's eyes in fear	2

Credit
Rating

1024.	Laws in force (in a particular country)	3
1025.	It is forward in you to do so	3
1026.	In solid gold this ornament will cost £. . . .	2
1027.	A coat in brown corduroy	2
1028.	To be different in nature	3
1029.	A rise in salary	4
1030.	To be small in stature	3

Set phrases and idioms

1031.	To be Irish in accent	2
1032.	To be in accord with	2
1033.	To be in the act of (leaving)	4
1034.	To find an outlet in action	2
1035.	In addition	5
1036.	In addition to	3
1037.	(To know) in advance	3
1038.	To reply in the affirmative	2
1039.	To be in agreement (with)	2
1040.	In great alarm	4
1041.	Arm in arm	3
1042.	In as much as	3
1043.	To pause in astonishment	4
1044.	To stand in awe of	3
1045.	In the back of one's mind	3
1046.	A girl in black	2
1047.	A man dressed in black	4
1048.	Breathtaking in its beauty	4
1049.	A cow is in calf	2
1050.	To speak in chorus	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1051. To chip in	2
1052. To close in upon	3
1053. That's where I come in	3
1054. March comes in like a lion	3
1055. Two people have friends in common	3
1056. In common with	2
1057. In competition for	2
1058. In compliance with	2
1059. In confidence	4
1060. To be confirmed in one's views	3
1061. In conformity with	2
1062. In consequence	3
1063. In consequence of	2
1064. In consideration of	3
1065. In contempt of	3
1066. To be in one's cups	2
1067. The beam curves in at the ends	2
1068. To keep somebody in the dark	3
1069. To be in debt	4
1070. In defiance of	2

In doing so

(a) Om te

1071. To have difficulty in reaching the door	
To take pleasure in saying	
To succeed in escaping	19

(b) Toe

1072. I found it in looking through the drawer	15

(c) Dat

1073. The secret lies in following up your initial advantage	11

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1074. You won't make a mistake in buying this car	3
<u>Rating for numbers 1071-4</u>	27
1075. To be in doubt	4
1076. To drop in on	2
1077. To be in earnest	2
1078. To be in one's eighties	3
1079. To engage somebody in conversation	4
1080. In the event of	3
1081. In excess of	3
1082. Excessive in weight	2
1083. To go to extremes in dressing	3
1084. In face she was a woman	3
1085. To laugh in somebody's face	2
1086. In the face of (great difficulty)	3
1087. In fact	14
1088. In a fair way to.	2
1089. In great fear	3
1090. In fear of his life	4
1091. To be in for it	3
1092. To fill in your spare time with	2
1093. To advance in force	2
1094. To live in freedom	3
1095. To cool in his friendship	3
1096. In front of	13
1097. Plans in hand	2
1098. To be in poor health	3
1099. To be hedged in by enemies	2
1100. In here	2
1101. To be in a hurry	7

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1102. To indulge in ceremony	2
1103. The train is in	2
1104. Mr. X is (not) in	3
1105. That horse was not in it	2
1106. (An animal is) interesting in its habits	3
1107. A jack-in-the-box	2
1108. To be different in kind from	2
1109. To keep in with the crowd	2
1110. In latitude 60°	4
1111. To be in league with the enemy	2
1112. Not in the least	5
1113. 5 ft. in length	2
1114. To let somebody in for something	4
1115. To lie in	2
1116. To tremble in all one's limbs	2
1117. That is not in his line	2
1118. To live in sin	2
1119. To be in liquor	2
1120. To look in upon	3
1121. To be in love with	9
1122. (Something is) in the making	2
1123. Easy / confident / in manner	3
1124. In the mind of the public	3
1125. To mix in street noises (radio)	2
1126. To be in need of	3
1127. (Seven) in number	3
1128. To have it borne in on you that	2
1129. In the open	2
1130. In opposition to	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1131. In order to	11
1132. To be orderly in mind	2
1133. To be in great pain	2
1134. To be in some perplexity	2
1135. The pendulums are in phase	2
1136. A case in point	3
1137. In point of fact	2
1138. In preference to	2
1139. To be in the process of happening	4
1140. (To grow) in profusion	2
1141. In close propinquity to	2
1142. In close proximity to	2
1143. In pursuit of	2
1144. In pursuance of his wishes	2
1145. To put in time at	2
1146. To stand in the queue for a ticket	3
1147. Readiness in repartee	2
1148. In the rear of	3
1149. In respect of	2
1150. In return for the favour you did me	3
1151. A disease runs in the family	2
1152. (You can do so) in perfect safety	4
1153. The cold weather sets in	4
1154. To be all in a cold shiver	3
1155. In short	10
1156. In sight of	4
1157. To be impressive in size	2
1158. To stand 6 ft. in his socks	2
1159. In so much that	2
1160. A muscle in spasm	2
1161. To specialize in something	4

	<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>
1162. To be moderate in speech	3
1163. To dine in state	2
1164. To stave in a boat	3
1165. The man in the street	3
1166. To be successful in an application	3
1167. In succession to	2
1168. To take somebody in	3
1169. To be in bad taste	2
1170. One's tastes in clothes	4
1171. To be omnivorous in one's tastes	2
1172. To throw the fact in his teeth	3
1173. In the teeth of the facts	2
1174. In the teeth of the gale	2
1175. A story gains in the telling	3
1176. To be in a temper	2
1177. In that he was. . . .	3
1178. To throw in the saddle with the horse	2
1179. To throw in the towel	2
1180. In token of	2
1181. In the tradition of the Impressionist School	2
1182. In truth	4
1183. In turn	4
1184. To advance in understanding	2
1185. In vain	7
1186. In view of the fact	2
1187. It is true in a way	5
1188. In a vague sort of way	2
1189. I found him in a whirl of activity	2
1190. In with you!	2

Credit
Rating

INSIDE

Binne (-kant)

1191. Inside the house 11

Binne

1192. Come inside 6

1193. Inside of a week 2

Tussen

1194. Inside the brackets 2

Others

1195. To drive inside the range of your
headlights 2

1196. To drive inside the speed limit 2

1197. To feel good inside 2

INTO

In - in (sometimes Binne)

1198. To come into the house
To drive into the garage
To lead a horse into the stable
To squeeze an object into a cavity
To walk into the room 22

In

1199. To absorb a substance into the body
Tears came into her eyes
To clap somebody into prison
To climb into a tree
To fall into the fire
To fit the key into the lock
To gaze into somebody's eyes

Credit
Rating

To get into a car	
To inject a liquid into the body	
To introduce an insect into a country	
To look into somebody's face	
To put books into a bookcase	
To put money into somebody's hand	24

In (figurative)

1200. To change / convert / transform / turn something into something else	15
1201. To divide into 3	5
1202. To fall into disgrace	2
1203. Lead us not into temptation	2
1204. (Factors) come into play	4
1205. To probe into somebody's past	2
1206. To run into debt	2
1207. To translate into English	2

Rating for numbers 1200-1207 19

In - uit

1208. To burst into tears	4
1209. To put into words	2

Uit - van

1210. To burst into laughter	3

Op

1211. To put your accusations into writing	2
1212. To pucker your face into folds	2

Op - in

1213. To look into a matter To go into details	3

Credit
Rating

Met

1214. To stick a pin into somebody 2

Teen

1215. To back (reverse) into another car 2

Set phrases and Idioms

1216. To jog the emotions into activity 2

1217. To bring into alignment with 2

1218. Into the bargain 2

1219. To come into money 3

1220. To direct one's energies into a channel 2

1221. To bring (the facts) into daylight 2

1222. The colours deepens into pink 2

1223. To disappear into thin air 3

1224. To emerge into the open 3

1225. To enquire into a matter 3

1226. This does not enter into the matter 2

1227. To fall into a decline 3

1228. To force somebody into doing something 4

1229. To frighten somebody into confessing 2

1230. To get into one's coat 2

1231. To get into a habit 4

1232. You had better get it into your head
that. 2

1233. To go into the country (for the week-end) 2

1234. To go into a huddle with 2

1235. To go into a profession 3

1236. To allow something to grow into a habit 3

1237. To grow into a lout 2

1238. To make a length of material into a
costume 2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1239. To merge into one	3
1240. To organize men into an army	2
1241. To plunge into a map	2
1242. To plunge into one's work	2
1243. To put your back into it	2
1244. To put ideas into somebody's head	4
1245. To stimulate research into cancer	2
1246. Noise rises into a crescendo	2
1247. To run into a friend	3
1248. To run into trouble	3
1249. To spur one's horse into a gallop	2
1250. A woman throws herself into one's arms	3
1251. The bomb twisted the girders into strange shapes	2
1252. To trap somebody into a confession	2

NEAR

Naby

1253. The tree stood near the house	13

Na aan / naby

1254. They lived quite near to us	8

Na genoeg

1255. To be near enough to be acceptable	2

Nader

1256. To draw near	3

Daar naby

1257. The doctor lived nearby	3

Others

1258. He was near collapsing	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1259. To be near and dear to somebody	2
1260. To be near the mark	2
1261. Near upon a decade	2

NEXT

Langs / langsaan / Naas / naasaan

1262. The chair stands next the table	6
1263. Mary sits next to me	11

Naas / na

1264. Next to Shakespeare, Shaw is the greatest English dramatist	2

Others

1265. To wear a garment next to the skin	2
1266. Next to nothing	3
1267. Next he proceeded to examine it	3

OF

Van / se

1268. The roof of the house A page of the book The top of the mountain	100

Van

1269. One of them A part of the roof Some of them Each of them Any of these things More of them Three quarters of the people	40

	(*)	
	(-)	
1270.	(A pail) full of (water)	13
1271.	The kind of (man)	
	The sort of (person)	
	A type of (car)	21
1272.	All of these things	
	An amount of water	
	A bit of stone	
	A bottle of wine	
	A bowl of soup	
	A box of chocolates	
	A collection of paintings	
	A complexity of factors	
	A dose of medicine	
	A drop of water	
	A cup of tea	
	A foot (yard) of material	
	A group of men	
	A heap of stones	
	A host of friends	
	Hundreds of cases	
	A length of material	
	A mass of water	
	A multitude of causes	
	A number of people	
	The number of accidents	
	A pack of cards	
	A pack of dogs	
	A packet of sandwiches	
	A pair of shoes	
	A plate of biscuits	

(*) Afrikaans dispenses with the use of a preposition.

Credit
Rating

	A piece of wood	
	A pile of stones	
	Plenty of girls	
	A quantity of dust	
	A range of substances	
	A row of urinals	
	A score of people	
	A series of experiments	
	A sheet of paper	
	A tract of land	
	A variety of things	
	The whole of Africa	38
1273.	The City of London	
	The Isle of Jersey	
	The town of Springs	4
	<u>Rating for numbers 1270-1273</u>	46

Compound Words in Afrikaans

1274.	An arrangement of flowers	
	The art of writing	
	An attack of malaria	
	An attitude of mind	
	A band of sponge	
	Cancer of the liver	
	A carrier of water	
	A case of fever	
	A certificate of birth	
	A chain of office	
	The concept of relativity	
	The corners of one's mouth	
	A count of words	

Credit
Rating

A court of justice
A cry of despair
A crystal of cobalt
The day of Judgment
A distortion of vision
A factor of destruction
A feeling of fear
One's field of study
A fit of coughing
A flash of light
A flood of words
A form of application
Fumes of benzol
A gesture of despair
Globules of fat
Grains of sand
Habits of diet
Habits of thinking
The intoxication of love
The law of life
A letter of protest
A line of thought
A list of names
Loss of memory
A mass of cells
A medium of expression
A member of Parliament
A mode of living
A note of £100
Particles of dust
A pattern of behaviour

Credit
Rating

In peril of one's life
A period of transition
A place of honour
The point of difference
A point of view
Power of expression
Power of attorney
A proposal of marriage
A roof of slate
A sense of guilt
Sentence of death
A solution of salt
A species of animal
The speed of transmission
One's standard of living
A state of emergency
The structure of cells
The system of blood vessels
A teacher of music
The theory of relativity
In time of war
Tincture of iodine
A train of thought
A transfusion of blood
Ulcer of the stomach
A wave of the hand
A waste of money
A way of life
1275. To be hard of hearing
To be weak of mind

	<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating.</u>
1276. The back of one's head	2
1277. At the age of ten	
An outburst of passion	
The practice of medicine	
A state of exhaustion	
A student of medicine	
A tale of romance	7
1278. A deposit of £5	2
1279. The month of May	2
1280. Quarter of an hour	2

Om te

1281. His chance of escaping came when. . .	
He rose with the intention of saying. .	
Methods of pruning fruit trees	
The opportunity of going to university	
He considered various ways of achieving	
his object	15

Dat

1282. To be afraid of giving offence to	
one's audience	
On condition of not having to. . . .	
To be conscious of not being in good	
voice	
To be haunted by the fear of being killed	
To have little hope of winning	
The possibility of his escaping was	
discussed	
Any suggestion of its being faked was	
refuted	16
<u>Rating for numbers 1281-2</u>	22

Credit
Rating

Others

1283. To be capable of doing much better
To be desirous of leaving
To be easy of explanation
To be incapable of cheating 9

1284. The picking of flowers is prohibited
The removal of the tumour proved
difficult
The shooting of kudu is a grave offence
The shrinking of the scalp takes a
long time 14

Van

1285. To absolve of
What is to become of him?
To come of good stock
That is what comes of it
Clothes of satin
The consequence of this
To be descended of (somebody)
To be devoid of truth
To die of (pain)
To expect something of a person
To be free of something
To be independent of
To make a man of him
To make a mess of
North of (a point, a place)
To be rid of something
What do you require of
Relief of pain
To relieve somebody of his post 19

1286. An angle of 45°
 A capacity of 300 gallons
 A difference of 5°C
 A delay of ten minutes
 A frequency of ten megacycles
 An interval of five minutes
 After a lapse of months
 A ratio of 20:1
 A speed of 50 m.p.h.
 A salary of £7 per week
 A weight of 100 lbs. 12
1287. To be aware of
 To assure somebody of one's sympathy
 Appreciation of a fact
 To be certain of a fact
 To dream of
 To hear of (an event)
 To know of (an incident)
 To take notice of
 What do you think of him?
 To talk of
 To tell (a story) of 23
1288. An account of the events
 The alteration of a detail
 To accuse of a crime
 The avoidance of contact
 An analysis of the results
 The appearance of a new species
 The application of a principle
 On the basis of this agreement
 The cause of it

Credit
Rating

A charge of theft
An adverb clause of manner
It was clever of you
A collision of molecules
A combination of A & B
The condition of an organ
Conservation of energy
A copy of a book
A degree of kinship
A denial of rights
The destruction of cells
A description of an experiment
The development of a child
Disapproval of a scheme
The discovery of America
A discussion of a subject
A disturbance of the metabolism
The Duke of Wellington
The establishment of a colony
Evidence of violence
The evil of their ways
An example of
An explosion of ammunition
An expression of pain
A fool of a woman
Fluctuations of the market
(In) the form of a sonnet
Freedom of speech
A gesture of gratitude
An imitation of a model
The implications of a statement

Credit
Rating.

The inclusion of X in the team
An instance of this phenomenon
The interpretation of a message
The law of averages
A life of service
The loneliness of Death
The loss of a relative
To make use of
A malformation of the spine
The massage of a muscle
The measurement of the effect
The mention of a name
A mixture of A and B
A modification of the technique
A movement of the boundaries
The necessity of an action
A notification of illness
To be the opposite of
In order of importance
Parcels (objects) of all shapes
Particulars of an agreement
Payment of an account
A person / man / woman of 20 years
A picture of the scene
Possession of a fire-arm
The prevention of disease
A product of the emotions
A programme of action
A question of money / prestige
Realization of the difficulties
(On) receipt of a letter

The Receiver of Revenue	
The recognition of a symptom	
A record of events	
Removal of the irritant	
A reproduction of a picture	
A review of the position	
Settlement of an account	
A sketch of a scene	
A source of income	
A sign of old age	
The spread of a disease	
The state of affairs	
The study of a disease	
Stupid / kind / naughty of you	
The supplying of power to industry	
To be sure of it	
A survey of the facts	
To suspect somebody of a crime	
Tears of joy	
A test of ability	
Treatment of a patient	
That is typical of him	
A variation of a procedure	
The victim of a crime	
A view of a matter	
(Within) reach of	
To have an understanding of a problem	
The use of liquor	37
<u>Rating for numbers 1285-1288</u>	52
1289. To be forsaken of God	2

Credit
Rating

Aan

1290.	To think of one's friends	
	To think of doing so	
	(To be stirred by) the memory of it	
	To remind somebody of an appointment/ an event	17
1291.	A lack of money	
	To have need of (a drink)	
	Poverty of ideas	5
1292.	To be guilty of a crime	2
1293.	To partake of the dancing	2
1294.	Distribute what thou hast of goods	2
1295.	To die of a disease	2
	<u>Rating for numbers 1290-95</u>	19

By

1296.	To borrow (something) of a friend	2

In

1297.	To be pale of face	3

Met

1298.	To boast of one's success	4
1299.	A man of some education	3
1300.	A man of the name of	2
	<u>Rating for numbers 1298-1300</u>	6

Oor

1301.	Anecdotes of the war	4
1302.	To complain of something	6
1303.	To be glad of something	3
	<u>Rating for numbers 1301-3</u>	10

Credit
Rating

Op

1304.	To dance to a tune	3
1305.	To have (no) hope of success	2
1306.	To be jealous / proud / of somebody	7
1307.	To take good care of	2

Uit

1308.	To make (something) of clay	
	Composed of	
	Consisting of	7
1309.	To do something of one's own accord	3

Vir

1310.	To be afraid of something	
	To be ashamed of one's record	
	Beware of the dog	
	(To be in) fear of / shy of	
	To be fond of something	
	To have a love of	16
1311.	A pre-requisite of success	2
1312.	To take care of a child	4
1313.	A sense of humour / direction / right and wrong	7
	<u>Rating for numbers 1310-1313</u>	18

Set phrases and Idioms

1314.	Abreast of	4
1315.	A man of my acquaintance	2
1316.	To be of age	2
1317.	Twenty years of age	4
1318.	To be of an age	2
1319.	Ahead of	4

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1320. To wear an air of surprise	3
1321. To be all of a flutter	3
1322. The horror of it all	3
1323. First / last of all	3
1324. Least of all	2
1325. He, of all men!	3
1326. All of a sudden	3
1327. To approve of something	4
1328. I won't have any of it	5
1329. To ask a favour of somebody	2
1330. An axis of rotation	2
1331. The back of beyond	3
1332. The bag of tricks	2
1333. The beauty of it	2
1334. Because of	6
1335. The best of friends	3
1336. A bit of all right	2
1337. Not a bit of it	4
1338. A bit of trouble	6
1339. The bitterest of enemies	2
1340. A bow of apology	2
1341. A bundle of nerves	2
1342. This business of metaphor	2
1343. To get clear of (trouble)	5
1344. To be too much of a coward	2
1345. The common run of men	2
1346. Of course	25
1347. A crime of passion	2
1348. A cry of pain	3
1349. A great deal of pain	4
1350. To defraud of	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1351. To be depleted of	2
1352. To deprive of	3
1353. To disapprove of	3
1354. Either of them	3
1355. Of an evening	2
1356. Exclusive of	4
1357. The fact of the matter	4
1358. A gift of grapes	2
1359. A glance of apprehension	3
1360. To catch a glimpse of	4
1361. What is the good of it?	2
1362. The first grey of dawn	2
1363. To get a grip of	3
1364. To get the hang of	2
1365. He would not hear of it	2
1366. In the heart of battle	2
1367. In your heart of hearts	2
1368. To be of great help to	2
1369. To get hold of	6
1370. After hours of waiting	2
1371. The idea of it!	2
1372. To have no idea of	9
1373. Inclusive of	2
1374. Irrespective of	2
1375. A man of my own kidney	2
1376. An animal of a certain kind	8
1377. A victory of a kind	2
1378. Two things are of a kind	3
1379. To feel kind of tired	2
1380. Of late	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1381. To lay hold of	2
1382. A new lease of life	3
1383. Eyes of the lightest blue	2
1384. A look of fierceness	2
1385. A lot of things	13
1386. A make of car	2
1387. To make a fool of	2
1388. To make a pretty death of it	2
1389. To make a great deal of it	2
1390. A man of the world	2
1391. A man of some presence and address	2
1392. A man of spirit	2
1393. Your manner has less of goodwill in it	2
1394. All manner of things	3
1395. A matter of business	3
1396. A matter of course	2
1397. A matter of fact	7
1398. He is more of a man than you	3
1399. A movement of fear	2
1400. It lies in the nature of things	3
1401. To be of the opinion that	2
1402. Of the order of 1000 m.p.h.	2
1403. To have a mind of one's own	3
1404. A passion of loathing	2
1405. The phenomenon of red rain	2
1406. Picture of the artist	2
1407. Of a piece with	2
1408. The pleasure of your company	2
1409. To die possessed of £5,000	2
1410. The written language takes precedence of the spoken	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1411. . . . and all the rest of it	4
1412. (By) return of post	2
1413. Right of way	2
1414. To give rise to	3
1415. To have the run of the house	2
1416. A run of luck	2
1417. To have a sense of grievance	2
1418. Shorn of its trappings	2
1419. A shout of laughter	3
1420. Nothing short of. . . .	2
1421. Without a shred of doubt	3
1422. To catch sight of	5
1423. To be sick of it	2
1424. Two things are of a size	4
1425. To be something of a fool	2
1426. Nothing of the sort	3
1427. A doctor of sorts	2
1428. I'm sort of sick	3
1429. This sort of thing	8
1430. The spectacle of his discomfiture	2
1431. On the stroke of 12	2
1432. A statement of fact	2
1433. Subtleties of meaning	2
1434. The subject of my illness	3
1435. Suggestive of (war)	2
1436. Swift of foot	2
1437. To take advantage of a person	3
1438. Do not tell of me	3
1439. To pass the time of day	2
1440. A turn of phrase	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1441. Unheard of	2
1442. Upwards of a hundred	3
1443. To be of no use to somebody/ anybody	5
1444. A whirl of activity	3
1445. To get wind of something	5
1446. A woman of great beauty	4
1447. A word of advice	4
1448. A word of command	5

OFF

Af - van

1449. To take a book off the shelf	
To take your hat off the peg	
To jump off the table	15

Af

1450. To take off your hat / the lid / the cover	10
1451. To break off a twig	
To cut off a portion of the cake	9

Van af / weg

1452. To hold off an assailant	
To drive off the dogs	
To run off	7

Daarvandaan

1453. Thirty yards off	5

Uit

1454. To take off one's shoes / clothes	6

Op

1455. A plane takes off	2

Credit
Rating

Figurative Uses, Set Phrases and Idioms

1456.	To break off negotiations	2
1457.	To bring it off (succeed)	2
1458.	To be off (for a holiday)	2
1459.	To throw somebody off his balance	2
1460.	Cast off clothes	2
1461.	Off Cape Point	2
1462.	On the off-chance	2
1463.	A chance comes off	2
1464.	To be off colour	2
1465.	One's off day	2
1466.	To die off	2
1467.	A dish is off	2
1468.	To drink off	2
1469.	Off duty	3
1470.	An engagement is off	2
1471.	To be off one's feed	2
1472.	To go off (explode)	3
1473.	To go off the deep end	2
1474.	Off-hand	3
1475.	The matter is off my hands	2
1476.	To leave off	4
1477.	Off-licence	2
1478.	To make off with	3
1479.	Off and on	2
1480.	To pay off a debt	3
1481.	A sniper picks off an enemy soldier	2
1482.	To push off (leave)	2
1483.	To put off (a person)	4
1484.	To round off a day's work	2
1485.	To see friends off	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1486. A stand-off half	2
1487. To score off (an opponent)	2
1488. To set off (an explosion)	3
1489. Off-side	2
1490. To show off	4
1491. Off shore	2
1492. Off-stage	2
1493. Off Princess Street	2
1494. To take something off one's hands	2
1495. To take your mind off your worries	3
1496. To tell off (scold)	2
1497. To warn off (trespassers)	2
1498. To be well off	2
1499. Be off with you!	3

ON

Op

1500. The book lies on the table	
To stand on your feet	
To thump somebody on the back	
To write on the blackboard	
A bump on your head	
To have an expression on one's face	
A point on line A B	35
1501. To climb on to the chest of drawers	6

Op - af

1502. To come / stumble on something	4

Time

Op / (-)

1503. On the 15th of May	
On Monday	19

Credit
Rating

Op (figurative)

1504.	A substance acts on the cells	3
1505.	To have an effect on	5
1506.	The impact of something on one's mind	2
1507.	To make an impression on	2
1508.	To exert influence on	3

Rating for numbers 1504-8 9

1509.	An attempt on somebody's life	2
1510.	An attack on one's rights	2
1511.	To encroach on somebody's rights	2
1512.	To take revenge on somebody	2
1513.	To vent your annoyance on	2

Rating for numbers 1509-13 5

1514.	On the advice of	2
1515.	Repercussions attendant on an action	2
1516.	On authority of	2
1517.	To base an argument on	4
1518.	A burden on the heart	2
1519.	To be tried on a charge of theft	3
1520.	A chill on the liver	2
1521.	On condition	4
1522.	To have something on one's conscience	2
1523.	To buy on credit	2
1524.	To depend on / rely on somebody	6
1525.	To decide on	2
1526.	On the exchange	2
1527.	To fire on (the enemy)	2
1528.	On (certain) grounds	4
1529.	To have a hold on	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1530. To go on a journey	3
1531. To insist on	5
1532. On the invitation of	2
1533. To live on (money)	6
1534. To be on the look out	3
1535. To get on somebody's nerves	2
1536. On a point (of order)	4
1537. To be on the point of	2
1538. On recommendation of	2
1539. On request of	4
1540. His gaze rested on me	2
1541. An army retires on a city (base)	2
1542. On a (particular) scale	2
1543. To come on the scene	2
1544. To shed light on	3
1545. On the strength of	2
1546. To arrest on suspicion	2
1547. To be on the right track	3
1548. To be on a visit	2
1549. To waste money on	2
1550. To be on the watch for	3
1551. On a (particular) wave length	2
1552. On my word	5
<u>Rating for numbers 1504-1552</u>	23

Aan / voort (adverb)

1553. To carry on in the same way	
To go on with your work	
To keep on	
To walk on	18

Credit
Rating

Set Phrases and Idioms

1554.	Come on!	5
1555.	From then on	2
1556.	To get on in life	4
1557.	To get on with a person	3
1558.	What is going on here?	3
1559.	And so on	5

Aan

1560.	On the left / right / other side	
	On both hands	
	On starboard / larboard	16
1561.	A dog on a chain	
	Dust on one's clothes	
	To hang on a thread / a tree / a wall	
	A lock on the door	
	A ring on one's finger	13
1562.	To abut on	2
1563.	Stratford-on-Avon	2
1564.	(The bride enters) on the arm of	2
1565.	On board	8
1566.	On the border	2
1567.	To border on	2
1568.	On the coast	3
1569.	On the edge of the lake	2
1570.	To dry one's hands on a towel	2
1571.	On the Western Front	2
1572.	On the horizon	3
1573.	To knock on the door	5
1574.	To put on clothes	10
1575.	To pull on a rope	3

Rating for numbers 1560-1575.

25

Credit
Rating

Aan (figurative)

1576.	To bestow / confer / on	4
1577.	To make great demands on	2
1578.	To be on duty	4
1579.	Look on us in mercy	2
1580.	To set much value on something	2
1581.	To spend money on	3
1582.	To switch on (a light)	3
1583.	To take on (the form of)	3
1584.	To verge on (instability, etc.)	2
1585.	To work on a job / a picture	4
1586.	To be on the boil / on fire	3

By

1587.	On arrival	3
1588.	On delivery	3
1589.	On this occasion	6
1590.	On closer examination / inquiry	4

Rating for numbers 1587-90. 10

1591.	To call on a friend	4
1592.	Have you a watch on you?	3
1593.	To work on a newspaper	2

In

1594.	His name appears on our books	2
1595.	On the outskirts of the city	3
1596.	To serve on a committee / board, etc.	4
1597.	On the contrary	5
1598.	To disapprove of something on principle	3
1599.	On Her Majesty's Service	2

		<u>Credit Rating</u>
	<u>Met</u>	
1600.	I rode there on my bicycle	3
1601.	To come over on the boat	4
	<u>Rating for numbers 1600-1601</u>	5
1602.	To condole with somebody on the loss of a relative	2
1603.	To congratulate a friend on his birthday	3
1604.	To be away on business / leave	2
1605.	To retire on half-pay	2
1606.	To start on a salary of £. . . p.a.	2
	<u>Rating for numbers 1602-6</u>	7
	<u>Na</u>	
1607.	On the analogy of.	2
1608.	This door gives on the street	2
	<u>Om</u>	
1609.	To rotate on an axis	2
	<u>Onder</u>	
1610.	To declare on oath	2
1611.	On the pretence of	2
	<u>Oor</u>	
1612.	To address an audience on a subject	
	To be an authority on a subject	
	To see somebody on business	
	A book on (a subject)	
	To comment on	
	A discussion on a subject	
	To lecture on / write on / a subject	
	To agree with somebody on a subject	14

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1613. To keep an eye on somebody	2
1614. To pass sentence on	2
1615. To hear on the radio	
To speak on the telephone	4
1616. On the whole	3

Te

1617. On foot	2
1618. On horseback	2

Teen

1619. To bang on the door	
To hit somebody on the side of his head	
On the slopes of a mountain	
Flies sitting on the wall / the window pane	5
1620. To make war on a people	
To march on a city	3

Ten

1621. To blame something on a person	2

Ter / by

1622. On the occasion of her coronation	2

Toe

1623. To turn your back on somebody	4
1624. To look on while. . . .	3
1625. To prevail on somebody to. . . .	2

Van

1626. It depends on Dependent on	7

Credit
Rating

Set Phrases and Idioms

1627.	On account of	4
1628.	On no account	2
1629.	To be on the alert	2
1630.	To be acclaimed on all sides	2
1631.	On the average	2
1632.	On the basis of plans drawn by. . .	2
1633.	On behalf of	3
1634.	To be bent on (mischief)	2
1635.	(A decision is) binding on all	3
1636.	To call on a member to address the meeting	3
1637.	How you do carry on!	3
1638.	To carry on (with men)	2
1639.	To do something on the cheap	2
1640.	A check on one's findings	2
1641.	To feel an attack of fever coming on	2
1642.	To decide on a particular applicant	2
1643.	To be on a diet	3
1644.	To do the dirty on somebody	2
1645.	To have designs on (somebody's property, etc.)	2
1646.	To be determined on a course of action	2
1647.	The devil on it!	2
1648.	On doing this, I found.	10
1649.	To draw a knife on somebody	2
1650.	To draw on a source for information	3
1651.	How on earth do you think. . . .?	3
1652.	To stand on end	2
1653.	End on	2
1654.	On an errand	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1655. To fall on one's enemies	2
1656. The expenses fall on me	2
1657. To fasten a quarrel on somebody	2
1658. To gain on an opponent	3
1659. To be getting on for 60 years	2
1660. To go on about (complain)	3
1661. Go on now! (hurry)	2
1662. To go dead on one's hands	2
1663. To be gone on a girl	2
1664. To get a grip on (an opponent's collar)	4
1665. To be on one's guard against	5
1666. To be on guard (military)	2
1667. To have something / somebody / on one's hands	3
1668. To hold on (to something)	3
1669. Hold on!	3
1670. To hold your head on one side	2
1671. On current ideas there is a high probability that.	2
1672. To impose (law and order) on	2
1673. To impose on somebody's kindness	2
1674. On the instant	2
1675. To be on the job	2
1676. The joke is on me	2
1677. Just on five pounds / closing time	3
1678. A programme for those on the land	2
1679. To be on one's last legs	2
1680. To lay hands on	3
1681. To lay hold on	2
1682. To occupy premises on lease	2
1683. To be on a level with	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1684. To be on the level	2
1685. An argument on certain lines	2
1686. To look on somebody as a friend	2
1687. To be on the make	2
1688. An army is on the march	2
1689. To have something on one's mind	3
1690. To have your mind on something else	2
1691. When the mood is on you	2
1692. To be on the move	2
1693. The season ended on a high note	2
1694. A film is on at a cinema	4
1695. To be on (drunk)	2
1696. On pain of death	2
1697. To pass on (die)	2
1698. To pass on news (to somebody)	4
1699. Why pick on me?	2
1700. To be on pins and needles	2
1701. To pitch (pick) on something	3
1702. To play on somebody's feeling	2
1703. To do something on purpose	4
1704. Don't put it on me (blame)	2
1705. To put on a fast bowler	2
1706. On the score of	2
1707. On second thoughts	3
1708. To seize on the opportunity	2
1709. To be set on doing something	5
1710. To set eyes on	4
1711. To set a hall mark on	2
1712. On the sly	2
1713. To be on the spree	2
1714. You will find yourself on the street	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1715. To be on strike	3
1716. To superimpose one impression on another	2
1717. On a survey by Prof. X it appeared that, . . .	2
1718. To be on speaking terms	3
1719. To be on time	5
1720. On top of it came another shock	6
1721. To trespass on	3
1722. To be on trial for one's life	2
1723. To turn on one's pursuers	4
1724. To turn on the tap	3
1725. To urge caution on somebody	2
1726. To wait on a customer	2
1727. To keep a watch on certain tendencies	2
1728. Help is on the way	6
1729. To start somebody on the way to perdition	2
1730. To be on the way to being dead	2
1731. Birds are on the wing	2

OPPOSITE

Regoor / teenoor

1732. His house stands opposite mine	7

Opposite to

Oorkant

1733. Opposite to his house was a factory	4

Teenoorgesteld aan

1734. A direction opposite to mine	2

Credit
Rating

OUT OF

Uit (-uit)

1735.	To walk out of the room	
	To take something out of your pocket	23

Uit by

1736.	To throw out of the window	
	To peep out of the window	8

Buite

1737.	I am always out of the house	3
1738.	To be out of danger	4
1739.	It is out of my power	2
1740.	To be out of proportion to	3
1741.	It is out of the question	3
1742.	To be born out of wedlock	2

<u>Rating for 1737-42</u>	7

Uit (Others)

1743.	To be out of breath	2
1744.	To be out of focus	2
1745.	To eat out of one's hand	2
1746.	To know out of one's head	2
1747.	To be out of joint	2
1748.	An example out of life	2
1749.	Out of sheer wantonness /love for	4
1750.	To get money out of a person	2
1751.	One out of ten	4
1752.	Out of practice	3
1753.	Out of print	3
1754.	Out of trouble	3
1755.	To get somebody out of the way	2

	<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>
1756. To be out of work	3
<u>Rating for 1743-56</u>	16

<u>Out of</u> <u>Idioms and Set phrases</u>	
1757. (To change) out of all likeness to	2
1758. Out of date	3
1759. Out of doors	4
1760. To get somebody out of a hole	2
1761. To be shot out of hand	2
1762. To be (well) out of it	2
1763. To be out of things	2
1764. To be out of keeping with	2
1765. To be out of one's mind	2
1766. Times out of numbers	2
1767. To be out of order	5
1768. To be out of patience	2
1769. To be out of plumb	2
1770. To be out of the running	2
1771. To run out of petrol	3
1772. I can make no sense out of it	2
1773. To be out of sight	2
1774. To take one out of oneself	2
1775. To be out of touch with	4
1776. An out of the way place	2

<u>Out from</u> <u>Uit by</u>	
1777. To peep out from its hole	2

Credit
Rating

OUT

Uit

1778.	To blow out one's breath	
	To come out (of a room)	
	To drive out (an enemy)	
	To give out heat	
	To go out (of a room)	
	To look out (of a window)	
	To pull out (of one's pocket)	
	To run out (of a room)	
	To send out	
	To take out	
	Walk out	21

Uit (Others)

1779.	To burn out	2
1780.	To burst out laughing	3
1781.	To cancel out	2
1782.	To call out	3
1783.	To carry out a plan	6
1784.	To count out (money)	2
1785.	To cry out	3
1786.	To die out	3
1787.	To find out	2
1788.	To get out (a word)	3
1789.	To go out (to fight)	2
1790.	To hold out your hand	2
1791.	To let out (the truth)	2
1792.	To put out your hand	5
1793.	To pick out from among many	3
1794.	To reason out	2
1795.	To rub out	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1796. To single out	2
1797. To shake out (a bag)	2
1798. To spread out	2
1799. To stretch out your hand	2
1800. To stretch out an elastic band	2
1801. To stretch out on a bed	2
1802. To sling out the ball to a player	2
1803. To work out a problem	5
1804. To write out a passage	4

Set Phrases and Idioms

1805. To be out and about	2
1806. An all-out effort	2
1807. To be out at work	2
1808. To be out and away	2
1809. To be out (of the house)	2
1810. To be out (of fashion)	3
1811. My arm is out	2
1812. To bear out (a theory)	4
1813. To blow out a candle	2
1814. Something bulges out one's pockets	2
1815. A new fashion comes out	2
1816. To be cut out for a job	3
1817. To come out (on strike)	2
1818. To dine out	3
1819. To fade out	3
1820. To follow out a line of thought	2
1821. To be out for trouble	2
1822. Get out!	4
1823. A supply gives out	2
1824. To go out with a friend	4
1825. A candle goes out	2

	<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>
1826. To hang out washing to dry	2
1827. To hit out at somebody	2
1828. Out in Africa	3
1829. To be out in one's calculations	2
1830. To leave out a letter (also <u>uit</u>)	6
1831. Look out!	6
1832. To make out that, . . .	3
1833. We shall make out somehow	2
1834. To make somebody out for a thief	2
1835. His bearing marked him out	2
1836. A night out	4
1837. The best (car) out	2
1838. To open out	2
1839. Out on the plain	2
1840. To be played out	2
1841. To say things plump out	2
1842. To point out	7
1843. To pour out tea	3
1844. To put out a fire	3
1845. To rap out a command	2
1846. To read out a document	2
1847. Ring out the bells!	2
1848. To rule out a possibility	2
1849. Time runs out	3
1850. To search out / seek out	3
1851. To set out for	3
1852. To sit out	2
1853. To be splayed out	2
1854. To step out smartly	2
1855. To straighten out	4
1856. To strike out at	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1857. To strike out a name	2
1858. To take out a girl	3
1859. To be tired out	3
1860. To thrash out a problem	2
1861. To throw out a few words of advice	2
1862. To turn out (produce)	3
1863. Watch out!	2
1864. To wear out (a pair of shoes)	4
1865. The week is out	2
1866. Out with it!	2
1867. The whole year out	2
1868. To feel worn out	2
1869. Please write it out on paper for me (neer)	2

OUTSIDE

Buitekant

1870. Outside the house	8
1871. Outside (i.e. the house)	5

Buite

1872. Something falls outside a field (of study)	4
1873. To stand outside somebody's affairs	2

OVER

Oor

1874. To spread a sheet over a bed A cloud hangs over the city To pour syrup over the pudding To wear a coat over other clothes	18
1875. To walk over somebody's grave To throw a ball over a wall	

Credit
Rating

Come over (the sea) into Macedonia
and help us

13

Oorkant

1876. Over against the wall
Over in France
The house over the way

5

Bo-oor

1877. To look at somebody over one's glasses

3

Oor

1878. To fall / trip / over a stone
1879. Over the length and breadth of the
country

3

2

Figurative and Transferred Uses

1880. To think things over
1881. To take up an attitude over a problem
To be concerned over something
To puzzle over a problem
To worry over something
1882. To have control over
To rule over
To be triumphant over somebody
1883. Over a hundred people were killed
1884. Do your work over
Over (and again)
1885. All that was left over was. . .

4

6

5

12

4

3

Bokant

1886. The picture hangs over the fire-place
1887. A plane hovers over our heads

3

5

Rating for 1886-7

7

Credit
Rating

By

1888.	To discuss something over a glass of wine	2
1889.	To go to sleep over your work	2
1890.	To sit over the fire	2
	<u>Rating for 1888-90</u>	4

Deur

1891.	All over the country	6

Om

1892.	To be knocked over by a car	
	To roll over on one side	
	To turn over (the page)	7

Op

1893.	The hat fits tightly over his head	2

Others

1894.	To be bent over with pain	2
1895.	Over in Paris	2
1896.	Over here	4
1897.	He ran his fingers over her thigh	2
1898.	To walk over to somebody	2

Figurative and Transferred Uses

Gedurende

1899.	It has changed little over 300 years	4

Op

1900.	To have an advantage over somebody	3

Verby / Oor

1901.	It is all over now	
	When this war is over, I shall. . . .	9

Credit
Rating

Set Phrases and Idioms

1902.	Over and above	2
1903.	The over-all effect	2
1904.	It is all over with him	3
1905.	Celebrations extending over more than one day	2
1906.	I cannot get over it that. . . .	3
1907.	The women gushed over his V.C.	2
1908.	To be head over ears in love	2
1909.	Head over heels	2
1910.	To look (the horse) over carefully	3
1911.	To preside over a meeting	2
1912.	The priest spoke verses from the Koran over him	2
1913.	Fear swept over me	2
1914.	To talk things over with somebody	3
1915.	He needs a sum of money to tide him over	2
1916.	He stayed with us over the week-end	2

PAST

By - verby

1917.	To go past his house	
	To walk past the gate	14

Verby

1918.	To go past	5

Oor

1919.	Five past ten	4

Others

1920.	Half past nine	6

	<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>
1921. Past endurance	2
1922. Past redemption	2

PER

Per

1923. Cost per unit	
Miles per hour	4

ROUND

Om

1924. To wrap something round one's head	
To wear a scarf round one's neck	
To put your arms round somebody	
To turn round an axis	
The people round her bed	18

Om

1925. Round the corner	4
1926. To turn round (on one's heel)	6
1927. To turn something round	4

Rondom

1928. To walk right round the house	4
1929. All round the horizon	2

Om - rond

1930. To look round yourself	4

In - rond

1931. To look round the room	5

Op - rond

1932. A bottle rolling round the floor	2

Credit
Rating

Others

1933.	A round-about way	2
1934.	To go round to fetch the children from school	2
1935.	To have somebody round (to do your hair)	2
1936.	A long way round	4
1937.	To run your fingers round the edge of a cup	2
1938.	To show somebody round	3

Figurative and Transferred Uses

Deur

1939.	All the year round	3

Omstreeks

1940.	Round about 7 o'clock	2

Others

1941.	Let us have beer all round	2
1942.	Round the clock	3
1943.	To get round somebody	4
1944.	To talk somebody round (to your point of view)	3

SINCE

Sedert

1945.	Since 1940	12
1946.	Since then	5

Gelede

1947.	I bought it three years since	2

Credit
Rating

TO

Om te

1948.	He waits to be served	
	To paint the roof to keep off the rust	98

Te

1949.	To be seen (at a particular place)	5
1950.	To have nothing to do with	5
1951.	What am I to do?	4
1952.	A house is to let	3
1953.	You ought to do it	16

Rating for numbers 1949-1953 19

(-)

1954.	To begin / start / to sneeze	15
1955.	They have come to fetch me	4
1956.	To cause him to fall	6
1957.	To cease to speak	5
1958.	He is going to win	17
1959.	To help to organize the function	4
1960.	To teach somebody to swim	3
1961.	To learn to swim	4
1962.	To try to swim	21

Rating for 1954-62 32

Dat

1963.	Let us assume it to be so	4
1964.	To believe it to be the case	4
1965.	He is certain to win	3
1966.	He claims to be a prince	3
1967.	I consider him to be.	4

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
1968. To imagine yourself to be a genius	3
1969. It is said to be a great advance	5
1970. Show it to be due to an accident	2
1971. It is thought to be a fake	5

Rating for numbers 1963-1971 16

1972. Events were arranged to happen in this way	3
1973. It is time for us to do so	4
1974. It is interpreted to mean	2
1975. He is liable to fail	3
1976. He is likely to die	6
1977. It is rare to find that. . . .	3

Rating for 1972-7 13

Hoef

1978. His advice is not to be taken seriously	3

Kan (mag) (moes)

1979. His advice is not to be ignored	3
1980. To be able to do something	14
1981. That was to be expected	5

Laat

1982. He must be made to see	4

Moet

1983. I am to go	12
1984. I have (got) to do it	22
1985. Incidents of that kind are to be avoided	4

	Credit Rating
1986. I did not know whether to laugh or cry	5
1987. I need to know	2
1988. To tell / ask / somebody to do something	15
1989. I want him to go	7
<u>Rating for 1983-89</u>	30

Of

1990. He appears to be ill	
He seems to float in the air	19
1991. He pretends to sleep	5

Sal / Sou

1992. If I were to win, ...	5
1993. You promised to	2

Wat

1994. He was the first to arrive	3
1995. There is nothing to stop you	3
1996. In years to come	2

<u>Rating for 1994-6</u>	5

Wil / wou

1997. As if /though/ to cry	6
1998. I want to go	21
1999. I wish to go	16

<u>Rating for numbers 1998-1999</u>	29

Others

2000. When it was about to happen. . .	3
2001. He has been to see her	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2002. He will grow up to be a criminal	2
2003. She turned out to be a fine woman	3
2004. I do not set up to be an expert	2
2005. His face has come to assume a likeness to hers	5
2006. What is to be done?	5
2007. He failed to turn up	6
2008. A pen is to be presented to Mr X on the occasion of his birthday	2
2009. To get to know somebody	6
2010. He went on to say. . . .	4
2011. I shall be glad to do so	2
2012. One would think, to hear you talk, that you were an expert	2
2013. I am happy to say that. . . .	2
2014. I happen to have heard that one before	10
2015. I have known him to cry	2
2016. I should like to see that	14
2017. I should love to do that	6
2018. The truth sometimes needs to be supplemented	5
2019. The hotel is planned to accommodate 200 visitors	2
2020. I hope to win	2
2021. He is quick to anger	3
2022. As I have reason to know	4
2023. It is true to say that.	3
2024. That is to say	4
2025. To do something so as to achieve one's purpose	5
2026. So to speak	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2027. Suffice it to say that. . . .	2
2028. I mean to say. . . .	3
2029. He is supposed to be in Johannesburg	5
2030. If you stop (come) to think of it	3
2031. I take it to be true	3
2032. He turned to face us	4
2033. He turned to go	2
2034. He turned out to be a cheat	4
2035. I used to do it	8

Na-toe / Toe / Heen? (*)

2036. To walk to the door	
To run to mother	31

Toe

2037. To go to church / hospital / prison / School / the theatre / town / university	22

Rating for numbers 2036-7 38

Na

2038. To point / refer / allude / to some- thing / somebody	16
2039. To listen to a speaker / programme, etc.	14

(-)

2040. Next door to us	3
2041. To the North / East / South / West / left / right / of us	7

Rating for numbers 2040-2041 9

2042. To give advice / a kick / orders / to somebody	
To give power to the engine	10

(*) Interrogative.

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2043. To confide your troubles to somebody	3
2044. To be grateful to somebody	4
2045. To pray to God	3
2046. To propose (marriage) to a girl	4
2047. To show respect to the old	2
2048. To telephone to somebody	2
2049. To pay a visit to somebody /a place	5
2050. To put a question to	3

Rating for numbers 2042-50 17

2051. To confess to your sins	2
2052. To drink / work / yourself to death	3
2053. To subscribe to views	3

Rating for 2040-2053 20

Aan

2054. To abandon the city to the enemy	2
2055. To address a letter to somebody	5
2056. To commit your soul to God	2
2057. To convey a message to somebody	2
2058. To do harm to somebody	5
2059. To deliver somebody to justice	2
2060. To extend credit to	2
2061. To extend an invitation to	2
2062. Give this letter to the General	4
2063. To go to sleep	5
2064. To hand a letter to somebody	3
2065. To impart information to	2
2066. To introduce Mr. A to Miss B	4
2067. An invitation (addressed) to	2
2068. To leave a task to somebody else	4

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2069. To leave money to a legatee	3
2070. A letter (addressed) to the Prime Minister	4
2071. To present two people to each other	2
2072. To report to the chief	2
2073. To restore property to its rightful owner	4
2074. To return property to its owner	3
2075. To reveal a secret to somebody	3
2076. Hamlet said to the Ghost. . . .	5
2077. To send (address) a parcel to	6
2078. To submit information to the manager	2
2079. To supply information to visitors	3
2080. To tear to pieces	3
<u>Rating for numbers 2054-80</u>	25
2081. To be addicted to opium	2
2082. To adhere to a belief	3
2083. To attach to	7
2084. To be attached to a person	3
2085. To be attached to a staff	2
2086. To attribute to a cause	5
2087. To belong to	8
2088. To be bolted to something	2
2089. To cleave to	2
2090. To cling to	4
2091. To fasten to	4
2092. To hold (on) to something	2
2093. To be peculiar to	2
2094. To pin to	4
2095. To tie to	3
<u>Rating for numbers 2081-95</u>	19

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2096. Adjacent to	3
2097. Close to	5
2098. Contiguous to	2
<u>Rating for numbers 2096-98</u>	7
2099. To be accustomed to	4
2100. To pay attention to	6
2101. To conform to the rules	3
2102. There is no end to it	2
2103. Exposure to the cold	2
2104. To be faithful to	2
2105. To goods (book-keeping)	2
2106. To give way to somebody's importunities	2
2107. To do justice to his qualities	2
2108. To set a limit to	3
2109. To be related to	4
2110. To be subjected to (treatment)	3
2111. To be used to	10
2112. To be equal to	3
2113. To be due to something	9
2114. To take to drink	3
2115. To devote time to	5
2116. To be devoted to somebody	4
2117. To be engaged to somebody	3
2118. To entrust to	2
2119. A sacrifice to (God)	2
2120. Sacred to (God)	2
<u>Rating for numbers 2054-2120</u>	39

Agter

2121. To get to the truth	2

Credit
Rating

Bo

2122. To prefer A to B 3

By

2123. To be known to the police 3

In

2124. Power came back to her knees 2

2125. To get the children to bed in time 2

2126. He has lately been to Europe 2

2127. Tears came to her eyes 2

2128. To convert pounds to dollars 2

2129. A valve which passes the water back
to the sea 2

2130. To return your wallet to your pocket 2

2131. To turn (somebody) to stone 3

Rating for numbers 2124-31 7

Figurative Uses

2132. To be democratic to the backbone 2

2133. To some extent 6

2134. To tell a person something to his face 2

2135. There is more to it than you think 4

Met

2136. To connect / join / unite / one thing
to another 5

2137. To be rough / friendly / to a child 3

2138. To compare one thing to another 5

2139. A corresponds to B 3

2140. Something happened to him 13

2141. A likeness to 2

2142. To make love to somebody 4

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2143. To be married to somebody	5
2144. To be parallel to	2
2145. To speak / talk / to somebody	17
<u>Rating for 2137-45</u>	24

Na

2146. To change to a new procedure	3
2147. To revert to an old method	2
<u>Rating for 2146-7</u>	4

2148. To (the) heart's desire	3
2149. To one's liking	5
2150. To my taste	4
<u>Rating for 2148-50</u>	7

Op

2151. To apply a plaster to an inflamed spot	2
2152. To come to your feet	4
2153. A blush came to her cheeks	2
2154. An apple falls to the ground	2
2155. To lift your foot to the chair	3
2156. To restore an object to its place	4
2157. Far out to sea	2
2158. He went to (the University of) Oxford	2
2159. Have you ever been to Delmas?	3
<u>Rating for 2151-59</u>	13

2160. A line perpendicular to an axis	2
2161. To lay your ear to the ground	2

Figurative Uses

2162. To appeal to Caesar	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2163. This applies to you	5
2164. To lay claim to a title, etc.	3
2165. To call attention to	2
2166. To come back to what I have said	3
2167. The available evidence points to him	2
2168. Plead guilty to a charge	2
2169. To react / respond / to a stimulus	3
2170. This remark refers to you	2
2171. The reply / answer / to a question	12
2172. What do you say to this?	2
2173. There are 20 shillings to the pound	2
2174. To drink to somebody's health	3
2175. Made to measure	2
2176. To dance to music	3
2177. Drawn to scale	2
2178. To trust to God	2
2179. To a hair	3

Uit-op / neer-op / in-op

2180. Your bill amounts (comes) to £5	2
2181. A fainting person falls to the floor	2
2182. This amounts to treason	3
2183. It amounts to saying	3
2184. It comes to this	2
2185. To subscribe to a magazine	4

Te

2186. To arms!	2

Ten

2187. The celebrations came to an end	3
2188. The injustice of it cried to heaven for revenge	2

Credit
Rating

Teen

2189.	He stood with his hand pressed to his forehead	
	To press somebody to your heart	
	To put your shoulder to the wheel	4
2190.	To hold something to the light	2
2191.	To offer resistance to	5
2192.	To object to	8
2193.	Twenty to one (betting)	2
2194.	This is nothing to what he did to me	2

Teenoor

2195.	He admitted / remarked / to me that. . . .	
	Will you mention my case to him?	4
2196.	One's attitude to something	2
2197.	One's duty to one's parents	3
2198.	To be attentive / cruel / friendly / grateful / helpful / just / polite / respectful / unkind / to somebody	8
	<u>Rating for numbers 2196-2198</u>	10

Toe

2199.	To turn your back to somebody	4
2200.	To slam the door to	2
2201.	I shall never agree / consent / to that	4
2202.	I shall see to it that.	3

Tot

2203.	To gain access to	2
2204.	To my amazement / surprise	6
2205.	To abbreviate to a nickname	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2206. The approaches to Paris	2
2207. To feel attracted to	3
2208. To come to a head	2
2209. To come to a decision	3
2210. To come to rest	2
2211. To confine / limit / to	4
2212. To contribute to	6
2213. To convert to a faith	2
2214. Earth to earth (biblical)	2
2215. Five to six hours	2
2216. To go back to one's old way of life	2
2217. To the half of my kingdom	2
2218. The key to success	6
2219. To lead to failure / success	9
2220. To reduce to a lower figure	3
2221. To return to normal	2
2222. To call to order	2
2223. To a (certain) pitch	2
2224. To promote (an officer) to a captaincy	2
2225. To rise to the position of Prime Minister	3
2226. To sentence to death	2
2227. To come to a standstill	4
2228. To take to wife	2
2229. To move to tears	3
2230. Armed to the teeth	2
2231. To turn to God	2
<u>Rating for numbers 2203-31</u>	22
2232. A ratio of four to one	3
<u>Tot - aan</u>	
2233. To fill the glass to the brim	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2234. Flat country stretching to the Pacific	3
<u>Rating for 2233-34</u>	4
<u>Tot - by</u>	
2235. To follow somebody to the door	2
2236. To fill the cask to the first hoop	2
<u>Rating for 2235-6</u>	3
<u>Tot - in</u>	
2237. To the smallest detail	4
2238. To all eternity	2
2239. Faithful to death	2
2240. Stretch to infinity	2
<u>Rating for 2237-2240</u>	6
<u>Tot - op</u>	
2241. To date	4
2242. To the end	2
2243. To the finish	2
2244. Raise to a (specific) height	2
2245. Lower something to the ground	2
2246. Punctual to the minute	2
2247. A dress reaching to her feet	3
<u>Rating for 2241-7</u>	8
<u>Van</u>	
2248. An annexe to the hotel	2
2249. An approach to a problem	2
2250. To be averse to something	3
2251. Heir to his father	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2252. Wife to the king	2
2253. The heart supplies blood to the body	3
<u>Rating for 2248-2252</u>	4

Vir

2254. I gave it to her (as a gift)	14
2255. To give place to	2
2256. To give way to	3
2257. To hand to	4
2258. To lend to	4
2259. To offer to	3
2260. To pass the ball to	4
2261. Take this letter to Mr. X	2
2262. To throw bread to the ducks	2
2263. To toss food to the dogs	2
<u>Rating for numbers 2254-63</u>	18

2264. To bow to a lady	2
2265. To gesture to somebody	3
2266. To smile to somebody	5
2267. To take one's hat off to a lady	2
2268. To wave to a friend	2

Rating for numbers 2264-68 8

2269. To describe something to a person	
To explain something to people	
To lie to a person	
Listen to me, will you!	
To read to a child	
To say to somebody	
The same to you! (Ook so!)	

Credit
Rating

To shout to somebody	
To tell something to a person	
To write to somebody	
To whisper to somebody	27
2270. Advantageous to	3
2271. Something is agreeable to a person	2
2272. Allergic to	2
2273. An alternative to	2
2274. Attractive to	2
2275. Beneficial to	2
2276. Blind to (the truth)	3
2277. It was a blow to me	2
2278. The consequence to her	3
2279. It is a challenge to the scientist	2
2280. It is clear to me	2
2281. It was a disaster to him	3
2282. To be a disgrace to one's parents	2
2283. To be essential to success	4
2284. It was fatal to him	3
2285. Weather favourable to an enterprise	2
2286. To be a real friend to somebody	2
2287. Something harmful to one's health	3
2288. To be impervious to cold	2
2289. To be indifferent to pain	2
2290. It is important to me	4
2291. To be joy to somebody	5
2292. To be kind to somebody	6
2293. Let that be a lesson to you	2
2294. A loss to the country	2
2295. It matters to me	4
2296. To be a nuisance to the neighbours	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2297. It is obvious to me	2
2298. The impulse opens a gate to another electric circuit	2
2299. It is painful to me to do this	2
2300. It is a pleasure to me	3
2301. Three points to Hearts	2
2302. To be predisposed to disease	2
2303. To prove a fact to somebody	3
2304. To the pure, everything is pure	2
2305. It seems to me	14
2306. To be sensitive to a substance	3
2307. It was a shock to me	2
2308. To show something to a person	4
2309. To shut your eyes to something	2
2310. It was a surprise to me	3
2311. To be susceptible to disease	2
2312. The flag is a symbol to many people	2
2313. It is useful to us to know that. . .	3
2314. To be valuable to the country	3
2315. It is welcome news to me	2

<u>Rating for numbers 2254-2315</u>	40

Voor

2316. The trees bend to the wind	2
2317. To bow to the king	3
2318. To kneel to one's gods	3
2319. In his speech to the Rotarians, he said. . . .	2
2320. He stepped to the footlights	2

<u>Rating for numbers 2316-20</u>	7

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2321. Ten to twelve (o'clock)	4
2322. Prior to	2
2323. Previous to	2
<u>Set Phrases and Idioms</u>	
2324. To accede to the throne	2
2325. According to	6
2326. Adequate to the situation	2
2327. Not to amount to much	5
2328. Analogous to	2
2329. Apologize to	2
2330. To all appearances	2
2331. To apply yourself to a task	2
2332. To call the country to arms	2
2333. Attend to your work, will you!	4
2334. As to him	6
2335. A mechanism arranged to be biased to a certain action	2
2336. To be sure!	4
2337. That belongs to the art of speech	2
2338. To be born to poverty	2
2339. To bring to life	2
2340. To business!	2
2341. Filled to capacity	3
2342. To act as a check to inflation	2
2343. Check to cheek	3
2344. A clue to a mystery	3
2345. To come to blows	3
2346. To come to dinner	6
2347. To come to hurt	3
2348. To come to your last shilling	2
2349. To come to such a pass that. . . .	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2350. If it comes to that	2
2351. You had it coming to you	2
2352. News came to him that	2
2353. To be conducive to disease	3
2354. Contrary to popular belief	2
2355. To be rotten to the core	2
2356. To run counter to	2
2357. To be a credit to his family	2
2358. Something dates back to Charlemagne / the Conquest	3
2359. Death to the traitor!	2
2360. A to do	2
2361. To do to death	2
2362. To have a droop to one's mouth	2
2363. To lay matches end to end	2
2364. To endear yourself to somebody	2
2365. To be equal to a task	3
2366. To extend felicitations to	2
2367. To run to extremes	3
2368. To come face to face with a problem	3
2369. To fall to	3
2370. To take a fancy to	3
2371. Felicitations to you both!	2
2372. A building fronts to the main street	2
2373. To and fro	4
2374. To get to the bottom (of a mystery)	3
2375. To be given to drinking	3
2376. It is given to few to. . . .	2
2377. To give substance to a claim	2
2378. I would to God that.	3
2379. The bright sun has gone far to blind me	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2380. To go to the dogs	2
2381. To go to sea	2
2382. To go to the trouble to. . . .	2
2383. To go to the wall	2
2384. If that be any gratification to you. .	2
2385. To grow to a certain size	2
2386. Hand-to-hand fighting	2
2387. To have somebody to tea	4
2388. To heave to (nautical)	2
2389. To take to your heels	2
2390. A hindrance to understanding	2
2391. Honest-to-God	2
2392. To incline your head to one side	2
2393. To be indifferent to criticism	3
2394. To be inferior to	3
2395. To my knowledge	5
2396. He is known to me	6
2397. All unknown to his parents	2
2398. To lay something to somebody's charge	3
2399. To be liable to prosecution	4
2400. The General - to the life!	2
2401. To lift your hand to your head	2
2402. To live to a great age	2
2403. To bend your back to the load	2
2404. Made to order	2
2405. To make up to a girl	2
2406. It means nothing to me	4
2407. To my mind	3
2408. To set to music	2
2409. To be new to a place	2
2410. To nurse somebody back to health	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2411. I am obliged to you	2
2412. As opposed to	2
2413. I am partial to Turkish	2
2414. To do something to perfection	2
2415. To the point	2
2416. To the point of exhaustion	4
2417. Preparatory to	2
2418. To some / no / purpose	4
2419. To be hard put to it	2
2420. To put to the test	2
2421. To put your money to work	2
2422. To recall your thoughts to the matter in hand	2
2423. To be relevant to the issue	2
2424. To restore to good humour	4
2425. To revert to type	2
2426. To rise to the bait	2
2427. Ben Nevis rises to 4000 feet	2
2428. Their laughter rose to a shout	2
2429. To run to the bottle for comfort	2
2430. What would you say to a nice cup of tea?	2
2431. To sea!	2
2432. To have some business to see to	3
2433. It makes no sense to me	3
2434. Material suitably shaded to brown	2
2435. To be wet to the skin	3
2436. To put your signature to a document	2
2437. To be similar to	3
2438. To set spurs to a horse	2
2439. To fight somebody to a standstill	3
2440. To stir an organ to action	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2441. She stooped to her petticoat	2
2442. To be superior to	3
2443. To take to pieces	3
2444. To add sugar to taste	2
2445. To take to task	2
2446. To take the whip to your wife	2
2447. To be pleasant to the taste	2
2448. Thanks to him	4
2449. No thanks to you	2
2450. It is very useful to me	3
2451. Welcome to (a city / a village / a country)	2
2452. What is that to you?	5
2453. To bend somebody to your will	2
2454. Here's to you!	3
2455. A merry Christmas to you!	2

THROUGH

Deur

2456. To go through the door	
To walk through the garden	
To pass an object through an opening	
To drive through a town	
To peep through a window	20

Others

2457. To pass your arm through a girl's	3
2458. To speak through clenched teeth	2

Figurative and Transferred Uses

Deur

2459. To read through a book	2
2460. To live through difficult times	4
2461. Through the years	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
<u>Deur bemiddeling van</u>	
2462. I met her through my friend	3
2463. To speak to a foreigner through an interpreter	2
<u>Rating for 2462-3</u>	4
<u>Ten gevolge van</u>	
2464. Loss through accidents	2
2465. To succeed through one's own effort	3
<u>Rating for 2464-5</u>	4
<u>Uit</u>	
2466. To do something through fear	4
2467. To make mistakes through ignorance	3
<u>Rating for 2466-67</u>	6
<u>Others</u>	
2468. To be through (with something)	3
2469. To get through your work	2
2470. The scheme will go through	3
2471. To go through the actions of loading a gun	3
2472. Through no fault of his own	2
2473. To go through an experience	2
2474. To put somebody through a trial	3
2475. To run through a play	2
2476. To see a friend through	2
2477. He still felt fear through all the triumph	2

Credit
Rating

THROUGHOUT

Dwarsdeur / deur die lengte
en breedte

2478.	Throughout the country	4
2479.	Throughout the year	3
	<u>Rating for 2478-9</u>	6

TOWARDS

Na - toe / na - se kant toe

2480.	To come / go / run / walk / towards the door	17

Na - se kant toe

2481.	To look towards somebody / something	3
2482.	To turn your face towards somebody	3

Na - (kant toe) aan

2483.	He came running towards me	4

(-)

2484.	To sail towards the North	2

Figurative Uses

Jeens / teenoor

2485.	His friendliness towards me	3

Teenoor

2486.	One's attitude towards a problem	3

(So/hier) Teen (se kant)

2487.	Towards evening	4

Tot

2488.	To contribute towards a fund	4
2489.	He tends towards verbosity	3

Credit
Rating

Others

2490.	This sum will go a long way towards achieving our purpose	2

UNDER

Onder

2491.	Under the doormat	
	Under the shower	
	Under the surface	
	Under the table	19

Agter

2492.	Under lock and key	2

Onder - in

2493.	The dog slinks under a chair	2

Figurative and Transferred Uses

Onder

2494.	Under (certain) circumstances / condi- tions	7
2495.	Under control	3
2496.	Under command of	2
2497.	The point under discussion	3
2498.	Under the impression	2
2499.	Under the influence of liquor	2
2500.	To keep (the Germans) under	2
2501.	(To labour) under a misapprehension	2
2502.	Under an assumed name	2
2503.	To give way under pressure	4
2504.	To work (study) under a professor	2
2505.	To suffer under a blow	2

<u>Rating for numbers 2494-2505</u>	13

Credit
Rating

Onderlangs

2506. To swear under one's breath 3

Others

2507. To get hot under the collar 2

2508. Under the conviction that. . . . 2

2509. To come under fire 2

2510. To knuckle under to 2

2511. To be under orders to. . . . 3

2512. Under pain of death 2

2513. To be insured under a policy 2

2514. Under sentence of death 2

2515. To be under treatment by a doctor 2

2516. Under his father's will 2

(Less than)

Order / benede

2517. Under 60 years of age 5

Minder as

2518. In under an hour 5

Others

2519. To be under age 2

UNDERNEATH

2520. I found it underneath the carpet 5

UNTIL / TILL

Tot / totdat

2521. Wait until he comes 19

Tot

2522. Wait until 7 o'clock 16

Rating for numbers 2521-22 23

Credit
Rating

Voor(dat)

2523. I did not know him until he came
to this town 3

(Eers) Na

2524. He did not arrive until midnight 2

UP

In - op

2525. The water passes up this pipe to the
second floor
The doctor passed a pipe up his nose 4

In (in)

2526. To stuff a pea up your nose 2

Met - op

2527. To climb up the ladder (to the roof)
To go up the stairs (to the second
floor) 5

Met - (langs) (op)

2528. I saw him going up the road 3

Teen - op

2529. To climb up the pole 4

In

2530. To climb up the tree 3

Teen - uit

2531. To go up the hill 7

Others

2532. To walk up the length of the hall 2

2533. Up hill and down dale 2

Credit
Rating

Op

2534.	To get up / jump up / leap up / lift up / look up / hang up / pull up / pick up / spring up / stand up / set up (a monument)	20

Op (figurative)

2535.	To blow up a balloon	3
2536.	To crumple up a piece of paper	2
2537.	To draw up a will	3
2538.	To eat up one's food	2
2539.	To grow up	6
2540.	To shut (lock) somebody up	2
2541.	To sum up	3
2542.	To wind up a watch	2

<u>Rating for 2535-42</u>	14

Aan

2543.	To join up	2
2544.	To keep up your efforts	5
2545.	To take up an attitude	3

Na

2546.	To look up a word (in a dictionary)	2

Uit

2547.	To sprout up	2

Set Phrases and Idioms

2548.	The blinds are up	2
2549.	To break up a meeting	4
2550.	To bring up a child	5
2551.	Buck up, old boy!	2
2552.	A wave caught up the ship (by the bows)	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2553. The propellor churns up the water	2
2554. To clear up a mystery	3
2555. To cover things up	2
2556. To be badly cut up	2
2557. To cut up rough	2
2558. To do up a shoe-lace	3
2559. To feel done up	2
2560. To be up and doing	2
2561. To be dressed up	4
2562. Dry up, will you!	2
2563. To be fed up	2
2564. To fire up	2
2565. To flare up	2
2566. To ginger up (one's supporters)	2
2567. I give it up; I am stumped	5
2568. To give up one's seat	4
2569. Prices go up	4
2570. To have somebody up (for theft)	2
2571. To hold up (a bank)	2
2572. To hush up	2
2573. Time's up!	2
2574. What's up?	2
2575. To keep up appearances	3
2576. To keep up one's spirits	4
2577. Up left	3
2578. To light up a hall	2
2579. A face lights up	3
2580. To link up	3
2581. To look up a friend	4
2582. To make up (constitute)	4
2583. To make up one's face	3

	<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>
2584. To make up one's mind	5
2585. To mix up two things	2
2586. To open up	2
2587. To pick up (learn)	3
2588. To pick up speed	2
2589. To pluck up one's courage	2
2590. To put up a candidate	2
2591. To put up a fight	2
2592. To ring up somebody	4
2593. To save up	2
2594. To set up to be a philanthropist	2
2595. To shore up (the soul)	2
2596. Shut up!	3
2597. To sit up	2
2598. To have something up your sleeve	2
2599. To speak up	3
2600. To split up	2
2601. Up stage	4
2602. To stiffen somebody up	2
2603. To start up	2
2604. The orchestra strikes up a tune	2
2605. To take up the cry	3
2606. To take up an issue	2
2607. To take up medicine	2
2608. To tear up a paper	5
2609. To tidy up a room	2
2610. Up there	2
2611. To turn up (at a meeting)	4
2612. To wake up	6
2613. To wash up	2
2614. Up that way	2

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2615. What's up?	3
2616. To be worked up	2
2617. To work up a temper	2

Up to

Na - toe / tot - by

2618. To come / go / up to somebody	9

Tot-op (toe)

2619. Up to the end	3

Others

2620. Up-to-date	3
2621. Up to no good	2
2622. Up to the mark	3
2623. Up to standard	2
2624. To give yourself up to the knowledge that.	2
2625. The car does up to 120 m.p.h.	3
2626. It is up to you	3

Up above

2627. The rafter up above	2

Up against

2628. Up against the sky	3
2629. To run up against a problem	2

Up at

2630. He is up at Christie's	4

Up and down

2631. Up and down the earth	3
2632. To stroll up and down the road	5

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2633. To look up and down the road	4
<u>Rating for 2631-3</u>	9
<u>Up for</u>	
2634. To make up for something	5
2635. To speak up for one's friends	3
2636. To stand up for one's rights	4
<u>Up from</u>	
2637. To look up from one's book	2
2638. A sigh went up from the crowd	2
<u>Up in</u>	
2639. Up in the air	2
2640. Caught up in the whirl of social life	2
2641. To be mixed up in a quarrel	2
2642. To put up your name in neon lights	2
2643. To be swallowed up in a crowd	3
<u>Up on</u>	
2644. Up on the stove	
Up on the deck	4
<u>Up with</u>	
2645. To catch up with somebody	2
2646. To join up with others	3
2647. To put up with something	2
2648. Take up (a matter) with somebody	3
2649. It is all up with you	2
<u>UPON</u>	
<u>Op</u>	
2650. To cast your bread upon the waters	
Upon the earth	

Credit
Rating

To go upon two legs	
To lean upon somebody	
To lie upon a bed	11

Op (figurative)

2651. To act upon information	4
2652. Factors acting upon conditions	2
2653. To base laws upon a principle	3
2654. To have a bearing upon a case	4
2655. To have an effect upon	4
2656. His gaze rested upon me	2
2657. To fire upon somebody	2
2658. To follow upon his heels	4
2659. To insist upon something	6
2660. To perform an operation upon a patient	3
2661. Row upon row	2
2662. Upon my word	3

Aan

2663. To hang upon a wall	2
2664. Upon the south side	3

Figurative Uses

2665. To verge upon	4
2666. To work upon the curtains	2

Af - van

2667. To depend upon an action / circumstances	6

By

2668. Upon occasion	3
2669. Upon my soul	2

Credit
Rating

Na

2670.	Adventure upon adventure	2
2671.	To look upon a scene	2

Om

2672.	To fall upon somebody's neck	3

Oor

2673.	To exercise control upon the growth of population	2
2674.	Research done upon radar	2

Op - af

2675.	To come upon a skeleton	3
2676.	To happen upon something	2
2677.	To rush upon an opponent	2

Teen

2678.	To write upon the wall	3

Uit

2679.	To draw upon a source	2

Vir

2680.	To frown / smile / upon somebody	4

Set Phrases and Idioms

2681.	To call upon a member to address the meeting	3
2682.	To creep upon an enemy	3
2683.	It dawned upon him	2
2684.	A doom fell upon the city	2
2685.	To fall upon the enemy	2
2686.	To feed upon plants	3
2687.	To gain upon a fugitive	2

	<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>
2688. To go upon evidence	2
2689. To inflict an outrage upon	3
2690. To lay hands upon (a victim)	3
2691. To look upon the matter (in that light)	7
2692. Mercy upon us!	2
2693. The curtain rose upon a blood- curdling scene	2
2694. To set upon an enemy	2
2695. To cast a spell upon	2
2696. To spy upon	3
2697. To turn upon your heel	3
2698. To turn your eyes upon somebody	2
2699. To turn upon somebody	2
2700. To have greatness thrust upon one	2

WITH

Met

2701. To hit a dog with a stick	
To write with a pen	30
2702. The girl with the glasses	
The man with the red nose	21
2703. To look at him with a blush	
To say it with a smile	25

Saam met

2704. To go to the cinema with a friend	
To go on a journey with somebody	27

Figurative and Transferred Uses

Met

2705. To agree with	11
2706. To align with	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2707. To associate one thing with another	5
2708. An appointment with the doctor	2
2709. To do business with somebody	3
2710. To be busy with one's work	4
2711. It is the case with him	2
2712. To clash with somebody	3
2713. To coincide with	2
2714. To collide with	3
2715. To combine with	3
2716. To communicate with	2
2717. To be concerned with	3
2718. To continue with the lesson	3
2719. To compare with	7
2720. To confuse with	3
2721. To connect with	6
2722. (In) contact with	6
2723. To converse with	5
2724. To correspond with	4
2725. To do something with difficulty	3
2726. To discuss with	7
2727. What must I do with it?	3
2728. I'm done with you	2
2729. With (one) exception	5
2730. To have finished with	4
2731. To go on with	3
2732. To help with the housework	2
2733. To identify with	2
2734. To be incompatible with	2
2735. To interfere with	4
2736. To be level with	2
2737. To meddle with	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2738. To mingle with	2
2739. To mix with	4
2740. To be occupied with	4
2741. To be pleased with	3
2742. To quarrel with	6
2743. To share something with a person	4
2744. Simultaneous with	2
2745. To struggle with	5
2746. To have sympathy with	6
2747. To talk with	8
2748. To tinker with	2
2749. To have trouble with	3
2750. To unite with	4
2751. With a view to	2
2752. To keep your word with	2
<u>Rating for numbers 2705-2752</u>	28

Aan

2753. To become familiar with the use of the tools	3
2754. This fact links this case with that one	3
2755. To be rich with vitamins	2

By

2756. To be / live / lunch / stay / with people	14
2757. A position with a firm	2
2758. To have no money with you	2

<u>Rating for numbers 2756-58</u>	15

2759. With us it is usual / a custom / to. . .	2
2760. This colour goes with that	3

Credit
Rating

2761. To wear a black tie with morning
dress

2

Rating for numbers 2756-61

17

Onder

2762. He was numbered with the dead

2

2763. To be popular / a favourite / with
the people

5

Oor

2764. A book dealing with (a topic)

5

Op

2765. To be untidy with one's clothes

2

Teen

2766. The war with Germany

2

Van

2767. To be drunk with delight / pale with
fear / shiny with tears / wet with
blood

To cry with fear / glow with delight /
overflow with water / twitch with pain /
teem with flies

14

2768. To charge with a crime

2

2769. To disagree with somebody on a point

3

2770. To part with one's possessions

2

2771. To provide somebody with an article

5

Vir

2772. To be angry / cross / furious / with
somebody

11

Credit
Rating

Set Phrases and Idioms

2773.	To be acquainted with the rules	4
2774.	Away with you!	2
2775.	To bear with somebody's faults	2
2776.	What is your business with me?	3
2777.	To catch up with	3
2778.	To take chances (with the language)	2
2779.	To be with child	2
2780.	To comply with the rules	2
2781.	To consult with somebody	2
2782.	To cope with	3
2783.	To be crowded with people	2
2784.	I shall deal with it	5
2785.	I am disgusted with you	2
2786.	To dispense with an overcoat	2
2787.	To be familiar with a method	2
2788.	To be filled with water	8
2789.	To be fraught with danger	2
2790.	To be free with one's money	2
2791.	What is the matter with you?	4
2792.	To meet with difficulty	2
2793.	Be off with you!	2
2794.	To preface your remarks with a grimace	2
2795.	To say with some heat	2
2796.	To shake hands with	4
2797.	He was short with me	2
2798.	To be seized with a fit	2
2799.	To be struck with a girl's appearance	2
2800.	To take a (certain) line with	2
2801.	To tread a measure with the devil	2
2802.	What do you want with me?	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2803. What is wrong with him?	3
2804. What with this and that. . . .	2
2805. With her guests waiting, she loitered	2
2806. You with your hobbies!	2

Within

Binnekant / binne

2807. Within the house	8

Daarbinne

2808. There is light within	4

Figurative Uses

2809. Within a mile	5
2810. Within seven years	6

<u>Rating for numbers 2809-2810</u>	9

2811. Within the bounds / limits / of	4
2812. Within earshot / sight / reach / one's power	6
2813. Within a family	2

<u>Rating for 2811-13</u>	9

Without

Sonder

2814. A car without wheels	
A cup without a saucer	10
2815. He did it without consulting me	
He went to bed without taking a bath	12

Idioms and Set Phrases

2816. Without delay	2
2817. Without doubt	3

	<u>Credit Rating</u>
2818. Without end	2
2819. Without fail	2
2820. It goes without saying	3
2821. He has to go without food	2
2822. Examples without number	2
2823. It is not without interest to know. . .	2

C H A P T E R V(B)

THE SEQUENTIAL LIST

<u>Credit Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the Alphabetical List</u>				
100	1268				
98	1948				
73	765-6				
71	765				
54	789-939				
52	1285-88				
46	1270-73				
42	572-6				
40	1269	2254-2315			
39	2054-2120				
38	1272	2036-7			
37	1288				
35	389	1500			
32	1954-62				
31	1274	2036			
30	1983-9	2701			
29	698	1998-9			
28	2705-52				
27	159-161	722-30	1073-74	2269	2704
25	1346	1560-75	2054-80	2703	
24	576	577	1199	2137-45	
23	65-7	136	159	772-3	991-1002
	1287	1504-52	1735	2521-2	
22	141-2	772	1198	1281-2	1984
	2037	2203-31			
21	8	141	574	1271	1778
	1962	1998	2702		
20	572	722-24	731-5	2040-53	2456
	2534				

<u>Credit Rating</u>		<u>Serial Numbers in the Alphabetical List</u>			
19	9	313-4	390	592	722
	768	1071	1200-7	1285	1290-95
	1503	1949-53	1990	2081-95	2491
	2521				
18	65	351	960-9	1310-13	1553
	1874	1924	2254-63		
17	128	597	1290	1958	2042-50
	2145	2480	2756-61		
16	10	583-4	613	998	1282
	1310	1560	1743-56	1953	1963-71
	1999	2038	2522		
15	86	573	731	952-9	1072
	1200	1281	1449	1954	1988
	2756-8				
14	6	67	162	240	319
	353	567	583	588	593-5
	615	890	1087	1284	1612
	1917	1980	2016	2039	2254
	2305	2535-42	2756	2767	
13	35	185-8	247	314	516
	767	1096	1253	1270	1385
	1561	1875	1972-7	2140	2151-9
	2494-2505				
12	182	306-9	421-37	593	855
	940-50	970-2	1007	1286	1787
	1883	1945	1983	2171	2815
11	5	396-9	575	603	699
	727-30	983-90	1073	1131	1191
	1263	2650	2705	2772	
10	49	137-9	187	204	313
	440-9	509	514	611	616

<u>Credit Rating</u>		<u>Serial Numbers in the Alphabetical List</u>			
10 (cont.)	858	873	965	1155	1301-3
	1450	1574	1587-90	1648	2014
	2042	2111	2196-98	2814	
9	61	115	306	450	700
	739	766	827	921	973
	1121	1283	1372	1451	1504-8
	1901	2040-1	2113	2219	2618
	2631-3	2811-13			
8	11	51	76	83	119
	137	152	203	212	228
	315	553	568	570	602
	732	808	859	1254	1376
	1429	1565	1736	1870	2035
	2087	2192	2198	2241-7	2264-8
	2747	2788	2807		
7	163	168-71	222	230	345
	355	396	400-4	454-8	585
	614	709	716	727	807
	877	940	956	972	1101
	1185	1277	1306	1308	1313
	1397	1452	1600-6	1626	1732
	1737-42	1842	1886-7	1892	1989
	2041	2083	2096-8	2124-31	2148-50
	2316-20	2494	2531	2691	2719
6	2	7	82	96	98
	183	185	192	201	206
	248	332	340	391	714
	773	797	813	895	955
	964	970	982	988	992
	1192	1262	1298-300	1302	1334
	1338	1369	1501	1524	1533

<u>Credit Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the Alphabetical List</u>				
6 (cont.)	1589	1720	1783	1830	1831
	1881	1891	1920	1926	1956
	1976	1997	2007	2017	2077
	2100	2133	2204	2212	2218
	2237-40	2292	2325	2334	2346
	2396	2466-7	2478-9	2539	2612
	2659	2667	2721	2722	2726
	2742	2746	2810	2812	
5	20	41	62	93	130
	134	140	160	165-6	197
	199	221	298	316	363
	383	434	436	459	460
	485	504	544	555	571
	581	582	584	591	608
	612	622	671	691	702
	736	782	785	806	819
	820	826	849	874	881
	888	910	946	954	961
	968	971	993	996	1002
	1035	1112	1187	1201	1291
	1328	1343	1422	1443	1445
	1448	1453	1505	1509-13	1531
	1552	1554	1559	1573	1597
	1600-1	1619	1665	1709	1719
	1728	1752	1767	1785	1786
	1792	1803	1871	1876	1882
	1887	1918	1931	1946	1949
	1950	1957	1969	1971	1981
	1986	1991	1992	1994-6	2005
	2006	2018	2025	2029	2049
	2058	2076	2086	2097	2115
	2136	2138	2143	2149	2163

<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the</u> <u>Alphabetical List</u>				
5 (cont.)	2191	2266	2291	2327	2395
	2452	2517	2518	2520	2527
	2544	2550	2567	2584	2608
	2632	2634	2707	2723	2729
	2745	2763	2764	2771	2784
	2809				
4	12	15	18	36	39
	55	60	64	66	94
	95	110	116	161	166
	168	169	173	175-6	179
	189	193	205	231	235
	239	262	300	334	366
	372	382	420	429	443
	454	467	487	524	590
	598	599	604	644	647
	666	668	669	677	703
	707	708	712	720	721
	728	730	738	740	760
	774	776	778	779	781
	787	799	810	815	816
	824	830	832	837	840
	844	850	865	867	869
	884	915	923	924	925
	928	929	939	941	957
	975	994	1011	1015	1029
	1033	1040	1043	1047	1048
	1059	1069	1075	1079	1090
	1110	1114	1139	1152	1153
	1156	1161	1170	1182	1183
	1204	1208	1228	1231	1244
	1273	1298	1301	1312	1314
	1317	1319	1327	1337	1349

<u>Credit Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the Alphabetical List</u>				
4 (cont.)	1356	1357	1360	1411	1424
	1446	1447	1476	1483	1490
	1502	1517	1521	1528	1536
	1539	1556	1576	1578	1585
	1590	1591	1596	1601	1615
	1623	1627	1664	1694	1698
	1703	1710	1723	1733	1738
	1749	1751	1759	1775	1804
	1812	1822	1824	1836	1855
	1864	1872	1880	1884	1888-90
	1896	1899	1919	1923	1925
	1927	1928	1930	1936	1943
	1951	1955	1959	1961	1963
	1964	1967	1973	1982	1985
	2010	2020	2022	2024	2032
	2034	2044	2046	2055	2062
	2063	2066	2068	2070	2073
	2090	2091	2094	2099	2109
	2116	2135	2142	2146-7	2150
	2152	2156	2185	2189	2195
	2199	2201	2211	2227	2233-4
	2237	2241	2251-2	2257	2258
	2260	2283	2290	2295	2308
	2321	2333	2336	2373	2387
	2399	2406	2416	2418	2424
	2448	2460	2462-3	2464-5	2466
	2478	2483	2487	2488	2503
	2525	2529	2549	2561	2568
	2569	2576	2581	2582	2592
	2601	2611	2630	2633	2636
	2644	2651	2654	2655	2658

<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the</u> <u>Alphabetical List</u>				
4 (cont.)	2665	2680	2710	2724	2730
	2735	2739	2740	2743	2750
	2774	2791	2796	2808	2811
3	1	17	44	54	56
	58	63	70	73	84
	88	89	90	91	97
	100	103	113	117	121
	123	129	131	132	138
	142	143	151	155	165
	172	175	177	184	186
	188	190	194	195	202
	210	217	218	220	225
	233	234	236	237	238
	241	243	245	246	254
	260	267	275	285	303
	307	309	317	322	327
	329	333	335	341	346
	347	348	350	352	354
	357	359	360	361	364
	365	367	370	375	384
	385	388	397	398	400
	406	409	428	431	438
	441	444	447	449	451
	458	469	478	482	486
	490	491	495	501	510
	512	518	520	521	522
	525	526	532	533	541
	543	550	562	569	586
	589	594	596	600	601
	605	607	609	619	626
	636	640	653	657	663

<u>Credit Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the Alphabetical List</u>				
3 (cont.)	665	670	674	678	688
	695	701	704	706	710
	723	725	729	742	744
	756	775	777	780	790
	791	795	801	805	811
	814	817	821	833	839
	845	853	876	882	883
	885	889	894	896	898
	900	902	903	906	908
	913	918	920	927	930
	933	934	936	937	938
	943	944	947	951	952
	953	963	966	978	980
	981	985	987	990	997
	1003	1004	1005	1008	1012
	1014	1017	1018	1019	1022
	1024	1025	1028	1030	1036
	1037	1041	1042	1044	1045
	1050	1052	1053	1054	1055
	1060	1062	1064	1065	1068
	1074	1078	1080	1081	1083
	1084	1086	1089	1091	1094
	1095	1098	1104	1106	1120
	1123	1124	1126	1127	1136
	1146	1148	1150	1154	1162
	1164	1165	1166	1168	1172
	1175	1177	1210	1213	1219
	1223	1224	1225	1227	1235
	1236	1239	1247	1248	1250
	1256	1257	1266	1267	1275
	1297	1299	1303	1304	1309

<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the</u> <u>Alphabetical List</u>				
3 (cont.)	1320	1321	1322	1323	1325
	1326	1331	1335	1348	1352
	1353	1354	1359	1363	1378
	1382	1394	1395	1398	1400
	1403	1414	1419	1421	1426
	1428	1434	1437	1438	1442
	1444	1469	1472	1474	1478
	1480	1485	1488	1495	1499
	1504	1508	1519	1530	1534
	1544	1547	1550	1557	1558
	1568	1572	1575	1581	1582
	1583	1586	1587	1588	1592
	1595	1598	1600	1603	1616
	1620	1624	1633	1635	1636
	1637	1643	1650	1651	1660
	1667	1668	1669	1677	1680
	1683	1689	1701	1707	1715
	1718	1721	1724	1737	1740
	1741	1752	1753	1754	1756
	1758	1771	1780	1782	1788
	1793	1795	1810	1816	1818
	1819	1828	1832	1843	1844
	1849	1850	1851	1856	1858
	1859	1862	1877	1878	1885
	1886	1900	1904	1906	1910
	1914	1938	1939	1942	1944
	1952	1960	1965	1966	1968
	1972	1975	1977	1978	1979
	1994	1995	2000	2001	2003
	2021	2023	2026	2028	2030
	2031	2040	2043	2045	2050
	2052	2053	2064	2069	2074

<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the</u> <u>Alphabetical List</u>				
3 (cont.)	2075	2079	2080	2082	2084
	2095	2096	2101	2108	2110
	2112	2114	2117	2122	2123
	2131	2137	2139	2146	2148
	2155	2159	2164	2165	2166
	2169	2174	2176	2179	2182
	2183	2187	2197	2202	2207
	2209	2220	2225	2229	2232
	2234	2235-6	2247	2250	2253
	2256	2259	2265	2270	2276
	2278	2281	2284	2287	2289
	2300	2303	2306	2310	2313
	2314	2317	2318	2341	2343
	2344	2345	2347	2349	2353
	2358	2365	2367	2368	2369
	2370	2374	2375	2378	2393
	2394	2398	2407	2432	2433
	2435	2437	2439	2442	2443
	2450	2454	2457	2461	2462
	2465	2467	2468	2470	2471
	2474	2479	2481	2482	2485
	2486	2489	2495	2497	2506
	2511	2523	2528	2530	2535
	2537	2541	2545	2554	2558
	2575	2577	2579	2580	2583
	2587	2596	2599	2605	2615
	2619	2620	2622	2625	2626
	2628	2631	2635	2643	2646
	2648	2653	2660	2662	2664
	2668	2672	2675	2678	2681
	2682	2686	2689	2690	2696

<u>Credit Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the Alphabetical List</u>				
3 (cont.)	2697	2706	2709	2712	2714
	2715	2717	2718	2720	2725
	2727	2731	2737	2741	2749
	2753	2754	2760	2769	2776
	2777	2782	2802	2803	2817
	2820				
2	3	4	13	14	16
	19	21	22	23	24
	25	26	27	28	29
	30	31	32	33	34
	37	38	40	42	43
	45	46	47	48	50
	52	53	57	59	68
	69	71	72	74	75
	77	78	79	80	81
	85	87	92	99	101
	102	104	105	106	107
	108	109	111	112	114
	118	120	122	124	125
	126	127	133	135	139
	144	145	146	147	148
	149	150	153	154	156
	157	158	164	167	170
	171	174	176	178	180
	181	191	196	198	200
	207	208	209	211	213
	214	215	216	219	223
	224	226	227	229	232
	242	244	249	250	251
	252	253	255	256	257
	258	259	261	263	264

<u>Credit Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the Alphabetical List</u>				
2 (cont.)	265	266	268	269	270
	271	272	273	274	276
	277	278	279	280	281
	282	283	284	286	287
	288	289	290	291	292
	293	294	295	296	297
	299	301	302	304	305
	308	310	311	312	318
	320	321	323	324	325
	326	328	330	331	336
	337	338	339	342	343
	344	349	356	358	362
	368	369	371	373	374
	376	377	378	379	380
	381	386	387	392	393
	394	395	399	401	402
	403	404	405	407	408
	410	411	412	413	414
	415	416	417	418	419
	421	422	423	424	425
	426	427	430	432	433
	435	437	439	440	442
	445	446	448	452	453
	455	456	457	461	462
	463	464	465	466	468
	470	471	472	473	474
	475	476	477	479	480
	481	483	484	488	489
	492	493	494	496	497
	498	499	500	502	503
	505	506	507	508	511

<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the</u> <u>Alphabetical List</u>				
2 (cont.)	513	515	517	519	523
	527	528	529	530	531
	534	535	536	537	538
	539	540	542	545	546
	547	548	549	551	552
	554	556	557	558	559
	560	561	563	564	565
	566	578	579	580	587
	595	606	610	617	618
	620	621	623	624	625
	627	628	629	630	631
	632	633	634	635	637
	638	639	641	642	643
	645	646	648	649	650
	651	652	654	655	656
	658	659	660	661	662
	664	667	672	673	675
	676	679	680	681	682
	683	684	685	686	687
	689	690	692	693	694
	696	697	705	711	713
	715	717	718	719	724
	726	733	734	735	737
	741	743	745	746	747
	748	749	750	751	752
	753	754	755	757	758
	759	761	762	763	764
	769	770	771	783	784
	786	788	789	792	793
	794	796	798	800	802
	803	804	809	812	818

<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the</u> <u>Alphabetical List</u>				
2 (cont.)	822	823	825	828	829
	831	834	835	836	838
	841	842	843	846	847
	848	851	852	854	856
	857	860	861	862	863
	864	866	868	870	871
	872	875	878	879	880
	886	887	891	892	893
	897	899	901	904	905
	907	909	911	912	914
	916	917	919	922	926
	931	932	935	942	945
	948	949	950	958	959
	960	962	967	969	974
	976	977	979	983	984
	986	989	991	995	999
	1000	1001	1006	1009	1010
	1013	1016	1020	1021	1023
	1026	1027	1031	1032	1034
	1038	1039	1046	1049	1051
	1056	1057	1058	1061	1063
	1066	1067	1070	1076	1077
	1082	1085	1088	1092	1093
	1097	1099	1100	1102	1103
	1105	1107	1108	1109	1111
	1113	1115	1117	1118	1119
	1122	1125	1128	1129	1130
	1132	1133	1134	1135	1137
	1138	1140	1141	1142	1143
	1144	1145	1147	1149	1151
	1157	1158	1159	1160	1163
	1167	1169	1171	1173	1174

<u>Credit Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the Alphabetical List</u>				
2 (cont.)	1176	1178	1179	1180	1181
	1184	1186	1188	1189	1190
	1193	1194	1195	1196	1197
	1202	1203	1205	1206	1207
	1209	1211	1212	1214	1216
	1217	1218	1220	1221	1222
	1226	1229	1230	1232	1233
	1234	1237	1238	1240	1241
	1242	1243	1245	1246	1249
	1251	1252	1255	1258	1259
	1260	1261	1264	1265	1276
	1278	1279	1280	1289	1292
	1293	1294	1295	1296	1300
	1305	1307	1311	1315	1316
	1318	1324	1329	1330	1332
	1333	1336	1339	1340	1341
	1342	1344	1345	1347	1350
	1351	1355	1358	1361	1362
	1364	1365	1366	1367	1368
	1370	1371	1373	1374	1375
	1377	1379	1380	1381	1383
	1384	1386	1387	1388	1389
	1390	1391	1392	1393	1396
	1399	14C1	1402	1404	1405
	1406	1407	1408	1409	1410
	1412	1413	1415	1416	1417
	1418	1420	1423	1425	1427
	1430	1431	1432	1433	1435
	1436	1439	1440	1441	1455
	1456	1457	1458	1459	1460
	1461	1462	1463	1464	1465

<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the</u> <u>Alphabetical List</u>				
2 (cont.)	1466	1467	1468	1470	1471
	1473	1475	1477	1479	1481
	1482	1484	1486	1487	1489
	1491	1492	1493	1494	1496
	1497	1498	1506	1507	1509
	1510	1511	1512	1513	1514
	1515	1516	1518	1520	1522
	1523	1525	1526	1527	1529
	1532	1535	1537	1538	1540
	1541	1542	1543	1545	1546
	1548	1549	1551	1555	1562
	1563	1564	1566	1567	1569
	1570	1571	1577	1579	1580
	1584	1593	1594	1599	1602
	1604	1605	1606	1607	1608
	1609	1610	1611	1613	1614
	1617	1618	1620	1621	1622
	1625	1628	1629	1630	1631
	1632	1634	1638	1639	1640
	1641	1642	1644	1645	1646
	1647	1649	1652	1653	1654
	1655	1656	1657	1658	1659
	1661	1662	1663	1666	1670
	1671	1672	1673	1674	1675
	1676	1678	1679	1681	1682
	1684	1685	1686	1687	1688
	1690	1691	1692	1693	1695
	1696	1697	1699	1700	1702
	1704	1705	1706	1708	1711
	1712	1713	1714	1716	1717
	1722	1725	1726	1727	1729
	1730	1731	1734	1739	1742

<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the</u> <u>Alphabetical List</u>				
2 (cont.)	1743	1744	1745	1746	1747
	1748	1750	1755	1757	1760
	1761	1762	1763	1764	1765
	1766	1768	1769	1770	1772
	1773	1774	1776	1777	1779
	1781	1784	1789	1790	1791
	1794	1796	1797	1798	1799
	1800	1801	1802	1805	1806
	1807	1808	1809	1811	1813
	1814	1815	1817	1820	1821
	1823	1825	1826	1827	1829
	1833	1834	1835	1837	1838
	1839	1840	1841	1845	1846
	1847	1848	1852	1853	1854
	1857	1860	1861	1863	1865
	1866	1867	1868	1869	1873
	1879	1888	1889	1890	1893
	1894	1895	1897	1898	1902
	1903	1905	1907	1908	1909
	1911	1912	1913	1915	1916
	1921	1922	1929	1932	1933
	1934	1935	1937	1940	1941
	1947	1970	1974	1987	1993
	1996	2002	2004	2008	2011
	2012	2013	2015	2019	2027
	2033	2047	2048	2051	2054
	2056	2057	2059	2060	2061
	2065	2067	2071	2072	2078
	2081	2085	2088	2089	2092
	2093	2098	2102	2103	2104
	2105	2106	2107	2118	2119
	2120	2121	2124	2125	2126

<u>Credit</u> <u>Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the</u> <u>Alphabetical List</u>				
2 (cont.)	2127	2128	2129	2130	2132
	2134	2141	2144	2147	2151
	2153	2154	2157	2158	2160
	2161	2162	2167	2168	2170
	2172	2173	2175	2177	2178
	2180	2181	2184	2186	2188
	2190	2193	2194	2196	2200
	2203	2205	2206	2208	2210
	2213	2214	2215	2216	2217
	2221	2222	2223	2224	2226
	2228	2230	2231	2233	2235
	2236	2238	2239	2240	2242
	2243	2244	2245	2246	2248
	2249	2251	2252	2255	2261
	2262	2263	2264	2267	2268
	2271	2272	2273	2274	2275
	2277	2279	2280	2282	2285
	2286	2293	2294	2296	2297
	2298	2301	2302	2304	2307
	2309	2311	2312	2315	2316
	2319	2320	2322	2323	2324
	2326	2328	2329	2330	2331
	2332	2335	2337	2338	2339
	2340	2342	2348	2350	2351
	2352	2354	2355	2356	2357
	2359	2360	2361	2362	2363
	2364	2366	2371	2372	2376
	2377	2379	2380	2381	2382
	2383	2384	2385	2386	2388
	2389	2390	2391	2392	2397
	2400	2401	2402	2403	2404
	2405	2408	2409	2410	2411

<u>Credit Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the Alphabetical List</u>				
2 (cont.)	2412	2413	2414	2415	2417
	2419	2420	2421	2422	2423
	2425	2426	2427	2428	2429
	2430	2431	2434	2436	2438
	2440	2441	2444	2445	2446
	2447	2449	2451	2453	2455
	2458	2459	2463	2464	2469
	2472	2473	2475	2476	2477
	2484	2490	2492	2493	2496
	2498	2499	2500	2501	2502
	2504	2505	2507	2508	2509
	2510	2512	2513	2514	2515
	2516	2519	2524	2526	2532
	2533	2536	2538	2540	2542
	2543	2546	2547	2548	2551
	2552	2553	2555	2556	2557
	2559	2560	2562	2563	2564
	2565	2566	2570	2571	2572
	2573	2574	2578	2585	2586
	2588	2589	2590	2591	2593
	2594	2595	2597	2598	2600
	2602	2603	2604	2606	2607
	2609	2610	2613	2614	2616
	2617	2621	2623	2624	2627
	2629	2637	2638	2639	2640
	2641	2642	2645	2647	2649
	2652	2656	2657	2661	2663
	2666	2669	2670	2671	2673
	2674	2676	2677	2679	2683
	2684	2685	2687	2688	2692
	2693	2694	2695	2698	2699

<u>Credit Rating</u>	<u>Serial Numbers in the Alphabetical List</u>				
2 (cont.)	2700	2708	2711	2713	2716
	2728	2732	2733	2734	2736
	2738	2744	2748	2751	2752
	2755	2757	2758	2759	2761
	2762	2765	2766	2768	2770
	2774	2775	2778	2779	2780
	2781	2783	2785	2786	2787
	2789	2790	2792	2793	2794
	2795	2797	2798	2799	2800
	2801	2804	2805	2806	2813
	2816	2818	2819	2821	2822
	2823				

C H A P T E R V I

NOTES

The purpose of these notes is to explain briefly, by indicating the meaning that they share, the reason why certain usages were held to belong together, and were entered in the list as a group constituting one pattern of usage. In making this classification, I have tried to guard against not seeing the wood for the trees, a danger to which the semanticist exposes himself by attempting to distinguish too precisely and in too minute detail, between shades of meaning which do not strike the unselfconscious native speaker as distinct from each other. ~~(H)~~ My efforts have been directed at grouping together such usages as might reasonably be expected to appear identical, or at least very similar, to the Afrikaans-speaking student of English.

The purpose for which this list was compiled, made a classification on historical principles, as in the N.E.D., inadvisable. Except at advanced levels of study - at which the student will naturally have mastered at least the more common uses of the prepositions - an entry such as the following can hardly be said to be very helpful:

"To, prep., VIII: Supplying the place of the dative in various other languages and in the earlier stages of English itself." S.O.D.

Occasionally the divergence in usage as between the two languages can obviously be attributed to different ways of regarding a situation. In cases of this kind, brief explanations in terms of habits of apprehen-

sion have been attempted. It is evident, however, that any attempt at a comprehensive and systematic explanation of divergencies on this basis, would lead to wild and futile guessing. For this reason, and also because such comments would really be outside the scope of this study, I have refrained from "explaining" those usages listed as idiomatic.

The notes are meant to be read in conjunction with the list of usages, and the serial number preceding each item refers to the list (Chapter V). S.O.D. means the Shorter Oxford English Dictionary. I.R. means the Interim Report on Vocabulary Selection.

ABOUT

1. Aan: concerning, regarding; apparently apprehended in Afrikaans as directional, cf. stuur aan / sê aan.
2. Concerning; perhaps also: somewhere near to, in the vicinity of.
3. By: somewhere in one's clothes, near to; cf. I did not have my wallet/key/with me.
4. Met: with, concerning.
5. Om: round, either in stationary position or in movement; often: surrounding.
6. Omtrent: more or less, approximately.
7. Omtrent, possibly also: in verband met, oor, van: regarding, concerning.
- 8,9 Oor, van: regarding, concerning, due to.
10. Oor/van: With the verbs to say, to speak, etc., about can be rendered by either oor or van in Afrikaans, sometimes with slight differences in meaning. I have not, however, been able to esta-

blish any consistent pattern of divergence.

- 11. Rond in/ deur: here and there in / on / etc.
- 12. Rond: here and there

ABOVE

- 35. Bokant: higher in space; more or less vertically up from,
- 36. This usage seems to depend on the indiscriminate use of up and down to indicate directions in a street, etc.
- 37. Bo: higher than the level of
- 40. Oor, meer as: higher in degree, amount or numbers.

ACROSS

- 49. Oor: traversing the breadth of an area, generally apprehended two-dimensionally; movement through a plane.
- 50. Dwarsoor: as in 50, but specifically traversing the full breadth of the area (cf. right across).
- 51. Oorkant /anderkant: on the other side of, beyond.
- 52. Oorkruis: in the form of a cross; Caxton has in cross.
- 56. Wyd: wide

AFTER

- 61. Agter-aan: in search of, in pursuit of.
- 62. Agterna: in the direction of, following (with one's gaze) a person withdrawing from the scene.
- 63. Agterna(sit): In pursuit of, with the intention of catching, stopping, apprehending.
- 64. Op: behind in sequence
- 65. Na: behind in temporal sequence
- 66. Daarna: adverbial function

- 67. Nadat: conjunctival function
- 68. Vir: sequence in time

AGAINST

- 83. Teen: in close contact with, encountering resistance from a supporting surface.
- 84. Having as background
- 85. Teen-op: in opposition to; resisting or overcoming a force being exerted in the opposite direction.
- 86. Teen: contrary to, contrary to the interests or inclinations of.

ALONG

- 93. Met-langs: following the line of; "the opposite of across" - I.R.
- 94. Langs: following the line of; at some point in or on.
- 95. Met: following the line of; the Afrikaans usage seems to hinge on the notion of instrumentality (rather than direction); using (the road).
- 96. In: Afrikaans does not distinguish between the sense of in and that of along to the same extent that English does.
- 97. Langsaan: at the side of, in close proximity to.
- 98. Saam(met): in company (with); when used elliptically, along seems to attract to itself the semantic force of the with which is omitted.
- 99-100. "Implying shortness of distance or informality (of occasion)" I.R.
- 103, 105, 106. "continuing to move" I.R.

AMID(ST)

- 114. Te midde van: surrounded by

AMONG

115-118: "In the crowd of" (S.O.D.), and hence the notions of surrounded by, inclusion, and conversely, distribution. To equate among with onder and tussen would be to ignore the fact that Afrikaans has not the same feeling for the distinction between the notions of duality and plurality that English has in this instance.

117. Uit: In the English usage the predominant idea seems to be the inclusion of the one in the group, from whence it will, afterwards, be singled out; Afrikaans accentuates the act of selection, singling out, removal, and fastens on a slightly later moment in the sequence of events than English does.

AROUND

119. Om: about, on every side, encompassing (cf. about, 5).

120. Rond in: about inside

121. Rondom: Afrikaans expresses the idea of complete encirclement prepositionally.

122. Omtrent: about, more or less.

ASTRIDE

127. "With legs stretched wide apart, or so that one leg is on each side of some object between" - S.O.D.

AT

128 ff. "(Common Teutonic: O.E. æt, usually governing the dative. Lost in modern German and Dutch, and replaced by to (G zu, Du. toe) as in s.w. English dialects).

I. Local position. I. Expressing primarily the relation of a thing to a point of space which it

touches; hence, indefinitely, the place where it is, in the sense of close to, near by, in, etc.

O.E." - S.O.D.

Afrikaans, lacking a proper equivalent for at, uses in all some seventeen different prepositions to express its sense. (Cf. my list).

The extent to which the function of at has in fact been taken over by toe in Dutch, is not to the point here. In Afrikaans I have not found it in this sense, except perhaps in toentertyd (at the time). In certain more-or-less stereotyped expressions we also find tot, te, ter, teen.

136. By: denoting approximate position, proximity; hence also point of entry, i.e., relative position at the moment of entry; in to enter by the window this sense shades into that of instrumentality, "utilizing the window."
137. In: Lindkvist ⁽¹⁾ holds that the choice between in and at is not dependent on the size of the town or city, but on whether it is apprehended as a point or as an area, although, no doubt, a small village is more likely to be referred to as a point than, say, a metropolis is. According to Deutsch-bein ⁽²⁾, at is used to indicate a place in space apprehended as a point "ohne die Vorstellung der Ausdehnung."
159. Na: in the direction of; denoting a point towards which an action is directed, without, however, involving any physical act of reaching.
160. As above, but involving the intention of physical contact with the target.

1. Op. cit.: At.
2. Op. cit., 245.

161. As above, but involving closer physical contact, the intention of establishing actual physical contact with the target in one's own person, of reaching, not with a missile, but with a limb or object held by, or otherwise attached to it.
162. Vir: Afrikaans seems to concern itself not with the notion of direction, but with the target in object relation to the verb.
163. Aan: in the direction of
164. Om aan jou kos te peusel: Aan, not in directional sense, as in 163, but rather as in 129. (Cf. 212)
- 173-4 Met: English considers direction, Afrikaans the notion of instrumentality, "involving". (Cf. Ch. IV)
- 182-211: Denoting position in time
182. Om/(-): Om is quite usual in this context, but there is a strong tendency to delete it. Although it is unlikely that a consistent pattern of usage could be established in this respect, it would appear that om is more usual in formal discourse than in colloquial speech.
- The extent to which acquaintance with other languages, such as English, has strengthened the feeling with certain speakers that a preposition is required in this position, is entirely a matter of conjecture. The fact is, however, that Afrikaans pupils writing English evince a definite tendency to delete the preposition. (Cf. 1503)
213. Neul aan: "In contact with, especially (elliptically) applying to pestering, assailing" - S.O.D.
228. Oor: about. "Introducing the occasion and hence the cause of a fact, action or emotion" - S.O.D.
- 245-6 Vir: See 228.

BEFORE

- 306, 309. Voor: in front of
307, 308. In the presence of
311. ". . . . driven in front of; hence with causal force" - S.O.D.
313-14. Voor/voordat: preceding in order of time
317. "Short for before it be long" - S.O.D.
318. In order of importance

BEHIND

319. Agter: "In the space lying to the rear of"--S.O.D.
325. Agter-in: into the space lying to the rear of
329-331. Later than; following in the rear of (in time sequence),

BELOW

332. Onder: lower than, deeper than.
334. Onderkant: lower on a slope than, farther down an incline or valley.
335-7, 9. Benede: lower on a graduated scale than, inferior to.

BENEATH

340. Onder: directly below; covered, at a height, by.
341. Onderkant: lower than
342-3. Benede: cf. 336-8

BESIDE

345. Langs: "By the side of, hence, hard by" - S.O.D.
346. Teen: as against; side by, side with, for purposes of comparison.
347. Behalwe: in addition to
348. Buitendien: moreover

BETWEEN

351. Tussen: "Of a point: In the space which separates two points; in the direct line which joins two points" -S.O.D.; also the line or space itself.
352. Tussen-deur: in movement across the line (or space) joining (or separating) two points
353. Tussen: used figuratively to signify "involving", "regarding" (two people, objects or concepts).
354. Tussen: "Of time, quantity or degree: Intermediate to two others" -S.O.D.

BEYOND

363. Anderkant: on the other side of
364. Oorkant is usual with words such as rivier (river) and meer (lake), which can be envisaged two dimensionally as flat expanses.
- 365-6. Verder as: farther than; used in reference to a point representing the outer limit of an area of some kind.

BUT

382. Behalwe: except

BY

- 389-390. Deur (te): "Indicating the medium, means, instrumentality or agency." S.O.D. C.K. Ogden contends that the notion of instrumentality is derived from that of proximity by metaphorical extension. (1) (Cf. through)
391. Aan: the sense of instrumentality, agency, etc. shading into that of location.
- 396-399. By: "At the side or edge of; near, close to, beside." S.O.D.
402. By: as a result of

(1) Op. cit., 63.
Cf. Bruno Snell: *Der Aufbau der Sprache*, 177.

403. By: "In forms of swearing or adjuration. In Teutonic = 'in presence of', 'in touch of', but in M.E. use possibly a translation of French par, of instrumentality O.E." - S.O.D.
405. By: used figuratively
406. By: denoting width as distinct from length
407. In: to the number of, in groups of.
421. Met: denoting instrumentality, means, medium. Because with is often used with the same force, foreigners tend to confuse it with by as in "to travel with the train." With has been replaced by by in a number of constructions in which it was usual until Tudor times - S.O.D., with, III.
- 438-9 Cf. 421
- 440-449: denoting (a) instrument (b) measure
450. Teen: not later than. Teen is often deleted in Afrikaans. (Cf. 182)
- 451-2. Uit: arising from, as a result of.
459. Verby: past
460. Vir: denoting sequence, succession of groups, quantities or individuals of the same class.
461. Voor: "Om by die venster te sit", is, to my mind, less spontaneous Afrikaans.

DESPITE

508. Nieteenstaande: in spite of

DOWN

- 509, etc. Af: "In descending direction (real or imaginary)" - S.O.D.
513. Oor: Afrikaans seems to concern itself with the notion of a surface traversed (i.e. movement along a surface) rather than the direction of the movement.

516. Neer: Af appears to be used in reference to actions in which the original position of the object moved is clearly envisaged; in the case of neer there is often the notion of movement towards. Cf. To take down a book (from the shelf). To put down a book (on the table).

519-23: In or towards a lower position

DURING

567-69. Gedurende: "Throughout the whole continuance of; in the course of." S.O.D.

568. The preposition is often deleted in Afrikaans usage. Cf. 182.

EXCEPT

570. Behalwe: leaving out of account

FOR

572-6. Vir: I found the various major uses of this essentially polysemantic preposition extremely difficult to classify because many of them are very vague. From the point of view of the Afrikaans learner it would be merely pedantic to attempt to distinguish nuances of meaning which shade into each other in the same way in both languages. Cf. Ch. 2, Section B.

577. Lank: introducing a word or phrase denoting extension in time; "marking actual or intended duration" - S.O.D. The particle is often deleted in Afrikaans usage. It would seem that English is exerting strong influence on Afrikaans, promoting the use of vir in this sense.

- 583-4. (-) Occasionally om; with a view to getting obtaining, accomplishing.
585. Ver (-): introducing a word or phrase denoting extension in space, distance. (Cf. 577)
586. "Waarvoor sien jy my aan?"
589. Met: Afrikaans "having"
590. Met or deur
591. Na: introducing a word or phrase indicating destination seen from the initial point of a movement. (Cf. Ch. IV, Section A)
592. Na: with the object or purpose of finding or attaining
593. Om: because of
- 594-5. Om: with a view to obtaining, accomplishing.
596. Oor: because of
597. Op: "Indicating the object to which the activity of the faculties or feelings is directed." S.O.D.
600. Ten: towards
601. Ten gunste van: in favour of
602. Cf. 593
603. Uit: because of; Afr.: arising from.
604. Van: due to
605. Van: as regards; denoting the object of an emotion.
611. Weens, vanweë: because of, due to.
- 612-616: Constructions which in Afrikaans do not involve the use of a preposition; generally the Afrikaans substitute for the construction with for is also possible in English.
612. As: as
613. Dat: that (somebody, etc.) should
614. Haal: to go to fetch, get; in order to obtain.

615. Om: to + the infinitive

616. Omdat: because

FROM

698-699. Van, vandaan: "Denoting departure or moving away: indicating a starting-point (a) in space; (b) in defining an extent in space." S.O.D.

700-706. Van - tot, etc.: "Denoting the starting-point in a series or statement of limits." S.O.D.

707. Van-af: since; denoting a starting-point in time.

708. Van-tot: denoting the starting-point in a statement defining extension in time

709. Van-tot: denoting the starting-point of a series in time

710. Aan: attached to, supported by (with the implication of stretching away from the point of support in downward direction).

711. Aan: denoting the source (verstaan aan)

712. Aan: denoting the cause

713. Aan: "Indicating a place or object which is left at a distance, behind, etc". S.O.D.

714. By: indicating the point from which something is removed; in its use of the preposition Afrikaans simply indicates the initial point of the movement, leaving the expression of the notion of removal to the verb.

715. By: Apparently Afrikaans expresses the notion of proximity rather than that of transfer. (Cf. 714)

716. By: denoting the source (Cf. 711)

717. Na: "Indicating a model, rule or copy." S.O.D.

718. Na: going by

719. Onder: by cause of

720. Op: In its use of the preposition Afrikaans seems to be satisfied to indicate the position of the

object without considering the resultant movement.
(Cf. 714)

721. Teen: against. Apparently the notion of removal, separation, led to the sense of interposition, and hence, of protection, shielding.

722-730. Uit: denoting movement away from, and hence, also origin, source. (Cf. the Ablative in Sanskrit and Latin, Chapter 2). Afrikaans seems to visualize the point of origin of the movement three-dimensionally, whereas English indicates it as a more vaguely defined region. Cf. 731 ff.

725. Uit by: In this particular instance Afrikaans seems to feel the need of expressing separately the two functions of from in many of its uses, viz., (a) removal, separation, and (b) indication of the point at which this movement is initiated.

731. Van: denoting the source

732-4. Van: denoting difference, separation,

735. Van: denoting the cause

736. Af van: down from

737. Af van: away from

738. Vir: away from, in the sense of placing outside the sight or reach.

739. Weg van: away from

IN

General sense: "The preposition expressing the relation of inclusion, situation, position, existence or action within limits of space, time, condition, circumstances, etc." S.O.D.

765. In: denoting inclusion in space, position.

766. In: article deleted

767. Binne: denoting a change in position

768. In: denoting movement into. This is a very old usage (and not a modern corruption). "In ancient times, expressing also (like L. in) motion or direction from a point outside to one within limits (now ordinarily in-to, INTO)". S.O.D.
772. In: "Within the limits of a period or space of time." - S.O.D.
773. Cf. 182
- 789-950. In: "With non-physical realms, regions of thought, departments or faculties of the mind, spheres of action, etc., treated as having extension or content." - S.O.D. (Cf. Ch. 2, Metaphor.) As in both English and Afrikaans the relation is apprehended as one of inclusion in, containment within, and as it seldom has any definable counterpart in objective reality, I have found it inadvisable to attempt any more detailed classification.
944. Aan: Om te kort te skiet aan / dit ontbreek hom aan. . . .
949. Aan bewind
- 952-959. By: In Afrikaans the relation, such as it is, is apparently apprehended as one of (close) proximity to, rather than inclusion in a sphere, etc.
- 960-974. Met: using; in Afrikaans the relation is apparently apprehended as one of instrumentality, means.
973. Met: Afrikaans - "who has", (Cf. with, 2702).
974. Afr.: "on the occasion of", the notion of simultaneity. (Cf. 1603)
975. Na: according to. The Afrikaans usage apparently hinges on the notion of following, "after".
- 977,980. Onder: Supervision on the one hand implies subjection on the other.

978. Onder: In is also used in Afrikaans
979. Om fêite onder die oë te sien
981. Oor: about
982. Oor suggests the idea of a panoramic view.
- 983-990. Op: In Afrikaans the object denoted by the complement of the preposition is apparently apprehended two-dimensionally as a surface, whereas in English it is thought of three-dimensionally as a receptacle.
- 1003-1013. Te, ten, ter: in use in stereotyped phrases. In general they have lost the power of combining freely with other words to form new collocations.
1017. Tussen: in the space enclosed in brackets; in Afrikaans the brackets themselves are referred to.
1018. Uit: In English the notion of inclusion in the group seems to predominate; in Afrikaans the selection of one of the members of the group from the others is emphasized.

INSIDE

- 1191, etc.: Within

INTO

General sense: "The preposition expressing the motion which results in the position expressed by IN, or which is directed towards that position. . . . Originally the two words, in adv., to prep., in which the adv. expresses general direction, and the prep. has reference to a particular point or place." S.O.D.

1199. In: In English in is also sometimes used in positions where one would expect into (cf. 768), but in Afrikaans this area of usage is larger.
1212. Op: Om jou gesig op 'n plooï te trek

1214. Met: Afrikaans usage concerns itself with the notion of instrumentality rather than with direction. (Cf. 173)

1215. Teen: into violent contact with; Afrikaans: up against.

NEAR

1253. Naby: "To, within, or at a short distance; to, or in, close proximity." S.O.D.

NEXT

1262-4: "Nearest to in respect of situation, condition, rank, character, etc." S.O.D. Although next is not generally used as a preposition, it does occur in this function. Its Afrikaans equivalents langs and na are generally used in prepositional function. Next used as an adjective or noun was excluded.

OF

The uses of this preposition can be arranged in a variety of ways. As indicated in Chapter II, the classification followed here could be greatly complicated by trying to discriminate in more precise detail between shades of meaning. I have found it more satisfactory to group together such usages as are largely similar, and regarding which the habits of apprehension of speakers of English and Afrikaans seem to coincide.

1268. Van/se: denoting "Belonging or pertaining to; expressing possession and its converse". S.O.D., of, XIV.

1269. Van: Used "in partitive expressions; indicating things or a thing of which a part is expressed by the preceding words." S.O.D.

1270-3. Denoting notions such as material, substance, identity, etc., which find no separate expression

in prepositions in Afrikaans in the cases listed; also the partitive genitive and genitive of apposition. (Cf. Ch. II). Because the notions expressed by of in these usages are vague and hard to grasp, extensive lists of examples are given.

- 1274: Notions generally or sometimes expressed in Afrikaans by compounding the two nouns involved, e.g., 'n blommeranskikking, die skryfkuns, 'n geestes-houding.
1277. Expressed in Afrikaans by an adjective and a noun.
- 1281-1283. Usages which in Afrikaans require a quite different construction.
1284. Expressing the relation of the objective genitive.
1285. Van: Expressing removal, separation, privation, origin, source; in all of which uses some element of the original ablative signification can, however faintly, still be perceived.
1286. Van: which is, involving; closer definition.
1287. Van: concerning, as regards; expressing reference; with words expressing awareness, knowledge.
1288. Van: regarding, involving, belonging to the sphere of.
1289. Van: By (cf. 389)
1296. By: In this usage the preposition has retained some trace of its original ablative signification. It seems that Afrikaans concerns itself only with the place (i.e., in close proximity to the lender) where the action takes place.
1298. Met: about; Afrikaans: "using", instrumentality.
1299. Met: who has; cf. 2702.
1301. Oor: about, concerning.
1308. Uit: denoting material composition; Afrikaans: "out of".

1310. Vir: denoting cause or reference

OFF

General sense: the discontinuation of a relation of close proximity or contact between two or more objects in space.

1449. Af van: "Away from, down from, up from, so as no longer to lie, rest, lean on". - S.O.D.

1450. Af: as above, with the complement implied.

1451. Af: (to move) so as to sever, separate from, detach.

1452. Van-af/weg: at a distance, to a point some distance away.

1454. Uit: In Afrikaans usage the situation is referred to more specifically as existing in three-dimensional space. This does not apply to the converse of the process of undressing, cf. to put on one's clothes / om jou klere aan te trek, in both of which the clothes are apparently envisaged as covering the body-surface rather than enveloping the body itself.

1455. Op: English considers the point of departure, Afrikaans the direction of the movement.

ON

1500. Op: in or into contact with. Afrikaans op generally refers to a horizontal supporting surface, and more specifically to the upper side of such a surface. This primary meaning is adhered to more consistently in Afrikaans than in English. The examples quoted prove, however, that even in Afrikaans the preposition is not used exclusively in reference to this kind of surface. See also Chapter II.

1502. Op-af: (to come) across, encounter.
1503. Op: "Indicating the day of an occurrence, treated as a unit of time" - S.O.D. The use of a preposition is often dispensed with in Afrikaans. (Cf. 182)
- 1504-8. Op: Indicating the object, body or being, etc., at which an influence is directed.
- 1509-1513. Op: To the detriment of, against.
- 1514-1552. Figurative extensions of the primary meaning (1500); often "indicating the non-material basis, ground or footing" - S.O.D.
1553. Aan, voort (adv.): forward
1560. Aan: in phrases denoting relative position, side or quarter.
1561. Aan: attached to; in close proximity to, and supported by. Afrikaans reserves the use of op to indicate position in relation to a supporting surface mainly to those cases in which one object is placed on top of the other. (Cf. 1500)
- 1562-75. Aan: denoting close proximity to, contiguity with, approximate position.
- 1587-9. By: at the time of; indicating the time or occasion of an event.
1612. Oor: about
1619. Teen: denoting contact with or movement into contact with a more-or-less vertical surface.
1620. Teen: against
1626. Af van: At one stage in the history of the language, on was used more widely than it is today, to denote any supporting surface. (Cf. The fly walks on the ceiling). It is in this sense that on is used in depend on. In the 15th century of (in the sense of off) was used with depends. (Cf. p.56 ff.)

OPPOSITE

1732. Regoor, teenoor: Over against; on the other side (of an intervening line, space or body), facing; used elliptically for opposite to.

OUT (OF)

1735. Uit - uit: used in expressing motion or direction from within an area or space
1736. Uit by: indicating the point (aperture) of egress from within a space
- 1737-1742 Buite: Outside, not in.
- 1743-1776. Uit: not in; mainly figurative uses of 1737.
1777. Cf. 1736
1778. Uit: as in 1735, but with the complement implied.

OUTSIDE

- 1870-3. Not in, within; external to; beyond the limits of.

OVER

1874. Oor: on or above, covering the outer or upper surface of.
1875. Oor: across; traversing the width of, on or above the upper side.
1876. Oorkant: across, beyond, an intervening space, body, etc.
1877. Bo-oor: cf. 1875
1878. Oor: indicating the object which causes a fall or drop from a perpendicular position.
1879. Oor: through every part of, throughout, (all) through.
1881. Oor: about
1882. Oor: as regards, in the case of (with the implication of authority, control); "above in authority" - S.O.D.

1883. Oor: more than
1884. Oor: again; denoting repetition,
1885. Oor: remaining, denoting the residue
1886. Bokant: above
1888. By: "The spatial sense 'above' is combined with
that of purpose or occupation". S.O.D.
Afrikaans: near to, proximity in space (and
possibly in time).
1891. Deur: cf. 1879
1892. Om: denoting movement, change, from a perpendicu-
lar to a horizontal position; or, a half-turn
(through 180°).
1894. Double
1899. During
1901. Verby: past

PAST

1917. By-verby: "By (in passing) " S.O.D.
1920. After; beyond in time (as a result of passing).
1921-2. Beyond

PER

1923. Per: "As an English preposition. . . . (Used)
in distributive sense, following words of number
or quantity, in expressions denoting rate or pro-
portion: For each. . . ., for every. . . ." -
S.O.D.

ROUND

1924. Om: so as to encircle, surround, or envelop;
having as centre.
1925-7. Om: denoting a half-turn (through 180°).
1928-29. Rondom: denoting a sweep of 360° .
1931. In-rond: so as to see, traverse or touch the
various parts of.
1932. Op-rond: about; here and there on.

SINCE

1945-6. Sedert: "Ever and continuously from (a specified time, etc.) till now." - S.O.D.

1947. Gelede: ago

TO

1948. Om te: infinitive particle (cf. Ch. II)

1949-55. Te: dispensing with om

1954-62. Dispensing with the preposition as such. Om te is sometimes used.

1963-2035. Constructions in which the preposition is never or seldom used in Afrikaans.

2036, etc. General sense: expressing a state of being directed at.

2036. Na-toe: approaching; expressing the direction of a movement aimed at reaching a particular point, person, etc.

2037. Toe: In the English, as in the Afrikaans construction, the article is dispensed with; the particle occurs in post-position in Afrikaans.

2038. Na: denoting the direction of a gesture or the object of a reference.

2040. Na: cf. Chapter II, Section I.

2040-1. Denoting relative position

2042-50. Denoting the recipient; some trace of the directional sense of the preposition can be felt in all of these usages.

2054-2080. Aan: denoting the recipient; generally some trace of direction is involved.

2081-95. Aan: denoting attachment, adhesion, adherence, addiction; "cleaving".

2124-31. In: Afrikaans considers the resultant position rather than the direction of the movement.

2136. Met: with

2151-59. Op: cf. 2124

2189. Teen: in or into contact with

2195. Teenoor: in conversation with

2196-98. Teenoor: towards; denoting the direction of an action, or the object of an emotion or attitude.

2203-2231. Tot: denoting the direction of a movement or change; also extent, result and other figurative uses of to enumerated above.

2233-47. Tot-aan/by/op/in: denoting extent or degree in space or time.

2248-53. Van: rendered by the ordinary possessive in Afrikaans.

2251-2. "To may, in a manner, be regarded as a substitute for the genitive inflection when it is a constituent of an adjunct modifying a relational noun used predicatively." (Poutsma I, Ch. XXIV, 36.)

2254-2315. Vir: "The main constructional value of to is that in which it expresses relations which in O.E. were indicated, and in various languages are still indicated, by the dative inflection." (Poutsma I, Ch. III, 27-35.)

For is also a frequent substitute for the dative inflection. Poutsma ⁽¹⁾ lists a number of instances in which for has progressively been ousting other prepositions originally used in this function. In some cases English wavers between to and for,
e.g., disagreeable to/for,
a pleasure to/for,
convenient to/for.

Numbers 2256-2317 represent cases in which Afrikaans vir has claimed a wider area of incidence for itself than its counterpart for has done in English.

(1) Op. cit. Vol I, p.774 ff.

2254-2263. Vir: Some trace of the general directional signification of to can be felt in the examples included in this group.

2264-2268. Vir: indicating the person at whom a gesture constituting an act of communication is directed.

2269. Vir: denoting the recipient of oral or written communication.

2321. Voor: before

THROUGH

2456. Deur: "The preposition expressing the relation of transition or direction within something from one limit of it to the other; primarily in reference to motion in space." S.O.D. Also: denoting transmission of an object, or sight, or light into or out of a space by way of an aperture; more specifically, indicating the relation between the movement and the aperture.

Through is three-dimensional in reference, in contrast to across, which is two dimensional.

2460-1. Deur: The primary sense of the preposition applied to temporal relations.

2462-65. Deur bemiddeling van: by means of, by the action of. The semantic shift from transition to agency is fairly obvious. (1) This particular change in meaning plays a much more important rôle in Afrikaans. (Cf. 389-90)

2466-7. Uit: in consequence of, by reason of, on account of, due to.

TOWARDS

2480-4. General sense: in the direction of, without reference to the act of reaching. Afrikaans does

(1) Cf. p.299.

not distinguish between the notions expressed by to and towards as consistently as English does, although even in English to is also used in cases in which one might expect towards.

2485-6. Jeëns, teenoor: as regards, concerning; the action or feeling is pictured as directed at a person or object.

2487. Teen, etc.: approaching, shortly prior to.

UNDER

2491. Onder: below or beneath; generally also: covered by.

2493. Onder in: into the position defined in 2491. Afrikaans refers separately to the direction of the movement and the resultant position.

2517-19. Less than; lower on a graduated scale of measurement.

TILL/UNTIL

Till and until are identical in meaning. (1)

What difference in usage there is, is syntactic and stylistic, and too subtle to be significant in this study. Consequently the two words have been treated as one.

2521-2. Tot, totdat: onward till; up to (the time of).

2523-4. Voor: before; denoting the outer limit of a measure of time, a time-space.

UP

General sense (2530-6): "To or towards a point or place higher than another and lying directly (or almost directly) above it." S.O.D.

2525-31. In-op, met-op, teen-op, etc.: Up as a preposition is an "elliptical use of up ADV., by omission of a preposition" - S.O.D., UP, prep. In current

1. Cf. M.E.U., 653, 683.

usage up, adverb, is still remarkable for the way in which it combines with a number of other particles to form prepositional phrases (Cf. 2623-54).

2528. Met: An upper and a lower end are often quite arbitrarily assigned to a level or very nearly level stretch of road.

2535-2617. Op, etc. Figurative and transferred uses of up: These range from examples in which the transference of meaning is fairly obvious to some in which it can hardly even be guessed at. The adverb particle up is used much more frequently in English than its counterpart op is in Afrikaans. This appears to be one of the points at which English is exerting strong influence on Afrikaans. (Cf. 1271-3)

UPON

2650-2700. Since Middle English times upon has been indistinguishable in meaning from on. "The use of one form or the other is usually a matter of individual choice (on grounds of rhythm, emphasis, etc.) or of simple accident, although in certain contexts and phrases there may be a general tendency to prefer the one to the other." (S.O.D.) This statement is somewhat misleading. In certain set phrases such as "once upon a time", on cannot be substituted for upon. Conversely, upon cannot always be substituted for on, especially in some of its adverbial uses such as "to go on". For a general discussion of the meanings of upon, see on (1500 ff.)

WITH

2701. Met: "Denoting instrumentality, causation or agency." S.O.D.

2702. Met: "Indicating an attribute, quality, or condition of the person or thing spoken of: Having, possessing, characterized by." S.O.D., with, 24.
2703. Met: "Indicating an accompanying or attendant circumstance" - S.O.D.
2704. Saam met: "In the company, society or presence of." S.O.D.
- 2705-2806. Most of these uses can probably be ultimately traced to the above, but in many cases the connection is so tenuous as to make unrewarding any effort to do so for purposes of classification. In certain uses, such as fight with, struggle with, one seems to detect traces of the original signification which was much the opposite of the present meanings of with. Cf. O.E. wiþer, O.S. withar, O.H.G. widar, O.N. viðr, Gothic wiþra, Common Teutonic wider, from Proto-Indo-European* wi- denoting separation or division. Cf. also Afrikaans weer in weerstaan.
2756. By English: "in the company of"
Afrikaans: "at the house, etc., of"
- 2762-3. Onder: among
2767. Van: due to
2772. Vir: denoting the object of an emotion

WITHIN

- 2807-8. Binnkant: inside
- 2809-13. Binne: inside the limits of

WITHOUT

- 2814-15. Sonder: expressing absence, privation, or negation; opposite to with, 2702; not having.

B I B L I O G R A P H Y

1. AGARD, F.B. and DUNKEL, H.B. An Investigation of Second-Language Teaching. Boston, 1948.
2. ARISTOTLE. Poetics (translation by Thomas Twining). J.M. Dent, London, 1943.
3. BALLARD, P.S. Thought and Language, London, 1934.
4. BENTHAM, JEREMY. The Works of Jeremy Bentham, published under the superintendence of his executor, John Bowring. London and Edinburgh, 1843. 11 volumes.
5. BERGSON, H.L. Creative Evolution; in the authorized translation by A. Mitchell. New York, 1931.
6. BISSELL, C.H. Prepositions in English and French. New York, 1947.
7. BLOCH, B. and TRAGER, G.L. Outline of Linguistic Analysis. Baltimore, 1942.
8. BLOOMFIELD, L. Language. New York, 1933.
9. Outline Guide for the Practical Study of Foreign Languages. Baltimore, 1942.
10. BREEJEN, B. DEN. The Genitive and its Of-Equivalent in the Latter Half of the Sixteenth Century. Doctoral Thesis, Amsterdam, 1937.
11. BRUGMANN, K. and DELBRÜCK, B. Grundriss der vergleichende Grammatik der Indo-Germanischen Sprachen. Straszburg, 1897-1916. 2 vols. in 4.
12. BRUGMANN, K. Kurze vergleichende Grammatik der Indo-Germanischen Sprachen. Straszburg, 1902-4.
13. BUCHANAN, M.A. A Graded Spanish Word Book. Toronto, 1927.
14. BÜHLER, K. Sprachtheorie; die Darstellungsfunktion der Sprache. Jena, 1934.
15. CASSIRER, E. Philosophie der symbolischen Formen. Berlin, 1923-31.
16. CHEYDIEUR, F.D. French Idiom List. New York, 1929.
17. CHASE, STUART. The Tyranny of Words. New York, 1938.
18. CLARK, A.M. Spoken English. Edinburgh, 1946.
19. COLEMAN, A. Experiments and Studies in Modern Language Teaching. Chicago, 1934.
20. CURME, G.O. and KURATH, H. A Grammar of the English Language. Boston, 1931.
21. DAVIES, H.S. Grammar without Tears. London, 1951.

22. DE LAGUNA, G.A. Speech, its Function and Development. New Haven, 1927.
23. DEUTSCHBEIN, MAX. Grammatik der englischen Sprache. Heidelberg, 1953 (14.A).
24. System der neuenglischen Syntax. Leipzig, 1931 (vierte unveränderte Auflage).
25. DE VRIES, M. and TE WINKEL, L.A. Woordenboek der Nederlandsche Taal. 'sGravenhage, 1882-1924.
26. DUNKEL, H.B. Second-Language Learning. Boston, 1948.
27. EISENSON, J. The Psychology of Speech. London, 1938.
28. FAUCETT, L., PALMER, H., WEST, M. and THORNDIKE, E.L. Interim Report on Vocabulary Selection. London, 1936.
29. FIFE, R.H. A Summary of Reports on the Modern Foreign Languages. New York, 1931.
30. FOURIE, I.J. v.H. Fundamentals of Second Language Teaching. Pretoria, 1950.
31. FOWLER, H.W. A Dictionary of Modern English Usage, 1950. (First edition 1926).
32. FOWLER, H.W. and FOWLER, F.G. The King's English. Oxford, 1940. (First published 1906).
33. FRIES, C.C. Teaching and Learning English as a Foreign Language. Michigan, 1945.
34. FUNKE, OTTO. Wege und Ziele. Bern, 1945.
35. GARDINER, SIR ALAN. The Theory of Speech and Language. Oxford, 1932.
36. GOWERS, SIR ERNEST. Plain Words. London, 1948.
37. The Complete Plain Words. London, 1954.
38. GRAY, L.H. Foundations of Language. New York, 1939.
39. GREIG, J.Y.T. Language at Work. Johannesburg, 1943.
40. HAGBOLDT, P. Language Learning. Chicago, 1935.
41. HARRIS, Z.S. Methods in Structural Linguistics. Chicago, 1947.
42. HARTOG, SIR PERCY. Words in Action. London, 1947.
43. HAUCH, E.F. German Idiom List. New York, 1931.
44. HORNBY, A.S. A Guide to Patterns and Usage in English. Oxford, 1954.
45. The Incorporated Association of Assistant Masters in Secondary Schools. The Teaching of Modern Languages. London, 1945.

46. JESPERSEN, OTTO. A Modern English Grammar on Historical Principles. Heidelberg, London, Copenhagen, 1909-1949 (7 volumes).
47. Language Its Nature, Development and Origin. London, 1922.
48. The Philosophy of Grammar. London, 1924.
49. Progress in Language. London, 1894.
50. The System of Grammar. London and Copenhagen, 1933.
51. JONSON, BEN. The Works of Ben Jonson, edited by F. Cunningham. London, 1897.
52. KAINZ, F. Psychologie der Sprache. Stuttgart, 1941-3.
53. KATZ, D. Gestalt Psychology. New York, 1950.
54. KORZYBSKI, A. Science and Sanity. Lakeville, Conn., 1948.
55. KRUISINGA, E. A Handbook of Present-Day English. Groningen, 1932.
56. KRÜGER, G. Syntax der englischen Sprache. Leipzig, 1916.
57. LEE, I.J. Language Habits in Human Affairs. New York, 1941.
58. LINDKVIST, KARL-GUNNAR. Studies on the Local Sense of Four Prepositions in English. Lund, 1950. (Thesis).
59. LITTLE, W., FOWLER, H.W. and COULSON, J. The Shorter Oxford Dictionary. (Third Edition, revised by C.T. Onions). Oxford, 1944.
60. LLOYD, JAMES, A. Our Spoken Language. Edinburgh, 1939.
61. LOCKE, JOHN. The Works of John Locke. (12th edition, 9 vols.) London, 1824.
62. LORGE, I. The Semantic Count of the 570 Commonest English Words. Univ. of Columbia Press, 1949.
63. MANNOURY, G. Handboek der Analytische Signifika. Kroonder, Bussum, 1947.
64. MARTY, ANTON. Untersuchungen zur Grundlegung der allgemeinen Grammatik und Sprachphilosophie. Halle, 1908.
65. MASON, C.P. English Grammar. London, 1890.
66. MORRIS, C. Signs, Language and Behavior. New York, 1946.
67. MORRIS, I. The Teaching of English as a Second Language. London, 1945.

68. MURRAY, J.A.H., BRADLEY, H., CRAIGIE, W.A. and ONIONS, C.T. The Oxford English Dictionary, 1933.
69. OGDEN, C.K. Basic English. London, 1940. (8th edition. First published 1930).
70. Bentham's Theory of Fictions. London, 1932.
71. OGDEN, C.K. and RICHARDS, I.A. The Meaning of Meaning. London, 1923.
72. ONIONS, C.F. An Advanced English Syntax. London, 1904.
73. PALMER, H.E. The Principles of Language-Study. London, 1921.
74. The Scientific Study and Teaching of Languages. London, 1917.
75. A Grammar of Spoken English. Cambridge, 1939.
76. PALMER, H.E. and REDMAN, H.V. This Language-Learning Business. London, 1932.
77. PARTRIDGE, E. Usage and Abusage. London, 1947. (Third edition, 1947).
78. The World of Words. London, 1938.
79. POTTER, PROF. S. Our Language. London, 1950.
80. POUTSMA, H. A Grammar of Late Modern English. Groningen, 1928. (Second edition).
81. RAMSEY, F.P. The Foundations of Mathematics and Other Logical Essays. Edited by R.B. Braithwaite, London, 1931.
- Russell, Lord Bertrand: See Wittgenstein.
82. RUSSELL, W.A. The Development of the Art of Language. London, 1933.
83. SAPIR, E. Language: An Introduction to the Study of Speech. New York, 1921.
84. SCHLAUCH, M. The Gift of Tongues. London, 1943.
85. SMITH, L.P. Words and Idioms. London, 1925.
86. S.P.E. Tracts, number XII. London, 1923.
87. SNELL, BRUNO. Der Aufbau der Sprache. Hamburg, 1952.
88. STERN, G. Meaning and Change of Meaning; with Special Reference to the English language. Göteborg, 1931.
89. STURTEVANT, E.H. An Introduction to Linguistic Science. New Haven, 1947.

90. SWEET, HENRY. A New English Grammar, Logical and Historical. Oxford, 1892, 1898.
91. SWENSON, E. and WEST, M. On the Counting of New Words in Textbooks for Teaching Foreign Languages. Toronto, 1934.
92. THORNDIKE, E.L. and LORGE, I. The Teacher's Word Book of 30,000 Words. New York, 1944.
93. TREBLE, H.A. and VALLINS, G.H. An A.B.C. of English Usage. Oxford, 1936.
94. URBAN, W.M. Language and Reality. London, 1939.
95. VENDRYES, J. Language: A Linguistic Introduction to History. New York (Paris and London), 1925.
96. VOSSLER, K. The Spirit of Language in Civilization. London, 1932.
97. WALPOLE, H. Semantics. New York, 1941.
98. WATSON, J.B. Behaviorism. Philadelphia, 1924.
99. British Journal of Psychology, XI (1920), 87-104: Is Thinking Merely the Action of the Language Mechanism?
100. WEISENBURG, T.A. and MC BRIDE, K.E. Aphasia, New York, 1935.
101. WEST, M. Bilingualism. Calcutta, 1926.
102. Language in Education. London, 1932.
103. WHITTEN, W. and WHITAKER, F. Good and Bad English. London, 1939 (Second edition).
104. WILLIS, G. The Philosophy of Speech. London, 1919.
105. WILSON, R.A. The Miraculous Birth of Language. London, 1941.
106. WITTGENSTEIN, L. Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus. With an Introduction by Bertrand Russell. New York and London, 1922.
107. ZANDVOORT, R.W. A Handbook of English Grammar. Groningen, 1948 (3rd edition).
108. ZIPF, G.K. The Psycho-Biology of Language. Boston, 1935 (London, 1936).

T E X T S A N A L Y S E D

PLAYS

1. MILNE, A.A. Mr. Pim Passes By.
In: Second Plays. London 1921 (Reprinted 1930).
2. SHAW, G.B. Man and Superman. London, 1946.
(First published 1906. Copyrighting Edition 1903).

ONE-ACT PLAYS

3. BARRY, J.M. The Will.
COWARD, NOEL. We Were Dancing.
JOHNSON, P. Master Dudley.
In: Seven Famous One-Act Plays.
Second Series. Edited by J. Ferguson.
London, 1953.
4. BRIGHOUSE, H. How the Weather is Made.
LORD DUNSANY. The Golden Doom.
In: One-Act Plays of Today.
Third Series. Edited by J.W. Marriott.
London, 1926.
5. MAYOR, B. Thirty Minutes in a Street.
PAKINGTON, M. The House with the Twisty Windows.
In: Ten Modern Plays. Edited by J. Hampden.
London, 1928.

PROSE FICTION

6. HOPE, A. The Prisoner of Zenda. London, 1950
(reprint).
7. HUXLEY, ALDOUS. Eyeless in Gaza. London, 1938.
8. PRIESTLEY, J.B. Let the People Sing. London, 1939.

SHORT STORIES

9. CHESTERTON, G.K. The Tremendous Adventures of
Major Brown.
CONAN DOYLE, SIR ARTHUR. Captain Sharkey.
KIPLING, R. The Ship That Found Herself.
MASON, A.E.W. The Key.
QUILLER-COUCH, SIR ARTHUR. My Christmas Burglary.
In: Short Stories of the Twentieth Century.
Edited by R.W. Jepson. London, 1949.

MISCELLANEOUS

10. ALLEN, G.M. Dear Sir or Madam. London, 1939.
11. GREIG, J.Y.T. Language at Work, Johannesburg, 1943.
12. FISHBEIN, M. (Editor). Common Ailments of Man. New York, 1945.
13. WOODMAN, M. Correct Conduct. London: W. Foulsham (no date).
14. SCIENCE NEWS, 30. Edited by A.W. Haslett. November, 1953. London.

ALSO:

15. HEMINGWAY, E. Fiesta. London, 1927.
16. JOAD, C.E.M. Introduction to Modern Philosophy. London, 1924.

RADIO SCRIPTS

RADIO UNESCO, PARIS.

1. Tower of Babel. W.S./043.9. Record 2184.
2. Students Abroad. W.S./043.116. Record 2206.
3. Backdoor Travelogue. W.S./033.106. Record 2094.
4. Change Without Tears. W.S./023.123. Record 2124.
5. This Atomic Age. W.S./033.99. Record 2157.